Angliæ Notitia;

OR,

THE PRESENT

STATE

OF

England:

Together with

DIVERS REFLECTIONS

UPON

The Antient State thereof.

By EDWARD CHAMBERLAYNE
Dr of *Laws* and Fellow of the *Royal Society.*

The FOURTH EDITION,
Corrected, and newly Augmented.

In Magnis voluisse sat est —

In the *SAVOY*,
Printed by *T. N.* for *John Martyn* Printer to the *Royal Society*, and are to be sold at the Sign of the *Bell* a little without *Temple-Bar*.
MDCLXX.

To the Right Honourable

CHARLES

Earl of *CARLILE*, Vicount *Howard* of *Morpeth*, Baron *Dacre* of *Gilsland*, Lord Lieutenant in the Counties of *Cumberland* and *Westmerland*, One of the Lords of His Majesties Most Honourable *Privy Council*, heretofore Lord Ambassador Extraordinary to Three of the Northern Soverain Princes, and late Ambassador Extraordinary to the High and Mighty Prince *CHARLES* the Eleventh of that Name, King of *Swethland*.

My LORD,

AS those very Honourable Employments abroad (whereof His Majesty hath judged Your Excellency worthy, not only for Your most Noble Extraction and Eminent Degree, but also for your excellent Endowments both Intellectual and Moral) have rendred you abundantly able to

understand throughly the Present State of divers Foreign Countreys; so that high Dignity wherewith the King hath been pleased to honour you at home (by placing you as one of his most faithful and vigilant Centinels in the Highest Watch-Tower of his Chief Kingdom, viz. in that Noble, Honourable, and Reverend Assembly of Privy Counsellors) hath made you very capable of giving a large and judicious Account of the Present State of this Nation, without any the least assistance from this Treatise; yet because your Excellency hath intimated some approbation of the Design, and lately owned the Designer for your Servant, he is encouraged to present the same to Your Excellency; imploring your Patronage thereof, and the continuance of your favour and assistance towards the like future endeavours of

My Lord,

Your Excellencies most humbly devoted Servant.

Edw. Chamberlayne.

To the Reader.

IN this small Treatise the *Reader* may not reasonably expect to have his *Fancy* much delighted,

(Ornare vero ipsa negat, contenta docere.)

but only to have his understanding informed; and therefore the Author hath industriously avoided all curious *Flowers of Rhetorick*, and made it his whole business to feed his Reader with abundant variety of *Excellent Fruits*.

Here are interspersed some Observations, which though already known to many English men, yet may be unknown to most *Strangers* and *Foreigners*, for the information of whom this Book is *secondarily* intended; and for that end is lately translated into the *French Tongue*, and printed at *Amsterdam*; whereby may be extinguisht in some measure the Thirst which Foreigners

generally have to know the *Present State* of this *considerable Monarchy*.

Although the main aim is to inform all men of the *Present State* of this Kingdom, yet divers *Reflections* are made upon the *Past State* thereof, that so by comparing that with the present, some men may thereby not only be moved to endeavour the *Restauration* of what was heretofore better, and the *abolition* of what is now worse, but also in some measure may *foresee* without consulting our *Astrologers* and *Apocalyptick Men*, what will be the *Future State* of this Nation: according to that Excellent Saying, *Qui respicit præterita & inspicit præsentia, prospicit etiam & futura. A good Historian by running back to Ages past, and by standing still and viewing the present times, and comparing the one with the other, may then run forward, and give a Verdict of the State almost Prophetick.*

In the many Reflections upon the Antient State of *England*, frequent use is made of divers grave Authors, as of *Glanvile*, *Bracton*, *Britton*, of *Horn* in his *Mirror of Justice*, *Fleta*, *Fortescue*, *Linwood*, *Stamford*, *Smith*, *Cosins*, *Camden*, *Cook*,

Cook, *Spelman*, *Selden*, &c. And for the *Present State*, Consultation was had with several eminently learned Personages yet living, to the end that the Reader might receive at least some satisfaction in every particular, without the trouble and charges of a great *Library*. And as the Author doth sometimes use both the *words* of the *Living* and the *writings* of the *Dead*, without quoting any, to avoid Ostentation; so he hopes that this ingenuous Confession being made at first, no man will be offended, though he give no notice when the Observation is theirs, and when it is his own; having taken special care that both in theirs and in his own, there should be nothing but the *truth*: so that although the Reader not perceiving every where by what Authority divers things are averred, may be apt to suspect that some things are *gratis dicta*, yet if it shall please him to make search, he will find that generally they are *vere & cum authoritate dicta*.

However in a Subject so *multiform* as this, where so many Marks are aimed at, no wonder if in some the Author hath not hit the *White*, but wheresoever it hath appeared

peared to him to have been missed in the former impression, it is in this duly corrected.

Brevity and a *Laconique Style* is aimed at all along, that so there might be *Magnum in Parvo*, that it might be *mole minimus*, though *Re magnus*; that the whole State of *England* might be seen at once, ὡς ἐν τύπῳ, or, as in a Map; that, as it will be a necessary Book for all Englishmen at all times: so every one might without trouble always carry it about with him as a *Companion* to consult upon all occasions.

For compleating this Structure, Materials were provided by the Author to give also a brief account of the *particular* Government of *England*, Ecclesiastical, Civil, and Military, of all the Courts of Justice, of all Chief Offices belonging to these Courts, of the City of *London*, of the Two Universities; of the Inns of Court and *Chancery*; of the Colledge of Physitians, of the Royal Society, *&c.* All which, for want of leasure now, is reserved for a Treatise apart.

The

The TABLE.

A.

Absence of the King 167
Admiral, 230
Advent Sunday, 58
Ayre of England, 6
Apparel, 83
Apprentices, 463
Arch-Bishop, 344,345
Arch-Deacons, 341,342
Armes of England, 111
Of the Queen, 196
Attire of English, 85
Kings at Armes, 292
Dukes of Armes, ib.

B.

Baronets, 442
Barons, 407,425,433
Bishops, 338
Suffragan Bishops, 335
Buggery, 67
Buildings of England, 29

C.

Cadets, 179
Cambridge-Duke, 205
Canterbury Arch bishop 34
Kings Chappel, 234
Chaplains, 269
Lord High Chamberlain of England, 226
Lord Chancellour, 219
Children, 484
Civilians, 292
Civil Government of the Kings Court, 241
Clergy, 336,337,370
Climate of England, 2
Clerk of the Market, 282
Cofferer, 247,250
Commodities of England, 9
The Commons of Eng. 441
Computation Eng. 93
Comptroller, 250
Lord High Constable, 227
Privy-Counsellour, 284
The Counting-House, 247, 248
Kings Court, &c. 233
The Queen Consorts Court 312
Crown, Succession thereto, 164

D.

The Day beginning, 99
Day-Labourers. 445
Deans,

The Table.

Deans, 400, 401
Diet of England, 82
Dimensions of England, 2
Their Dispositions, 61, 62,
Divinity of the King, 152
Division of England, 3
Dominions of the King, 115
Drinking Excess, 64
Dukes, 404, 423, 428
Dukes at Arms, 272
Duke of York, 201

E.

Earls, 405, 424, 429
Easter to find, 97
Dr. Edgar, 205
Eating, 82
Englands Air, 6
Buildings, 29
Climate, 2
Commodities, 9
Division, 3
Dimensions, 2
Inhabitants, 31
Measures, 26
Moneys, 16
Name, 1
Soyle, 7
Sons and Daughters, 173
Weights, 23
Esquires, 456

F.

Felonies, 72

G.

Gentlemen, 457
St. George, 446
Government of Engl. 101
Government Civil of the King's Court 241
Government Ecclesiastical 233, *Military*, 294
Green-Cloth Court, 248

H.

Handy-Crafts, 469
Heralds, 273
Master of the Herse, 245
Humors of English, 62, 98
Husbandman, 468
Husbands, 468

I.

Jews in England, 57
Incapacity of the King, 167
Inhabitants of Engl. 31
Judges, 287

The Table.

K.

Kings at Arms, 272
The Kings Evil, 160
King of Engl. 107, &c.
The present King, 182
Knights 444, of the Garter, 446, 452,
Knights Bannerets, 453
Knights of the Bath, 454
Knights-Bachelors, 454

L.

Language of Eng. 80
Larceny petit. 75
Laws, 33
Liberty of the subjects, 471

M.

Manners of the English, 57
Marquesses, 405, 424
Earl Marshal, 228
Lady Mary, 204
Master of the Ceremonies, 272
Mr. of the Horse, 245
Mr. of the Houshold, 251
Mr. of the Ordnance, 276
Measures, 26
Mercat Clerk, 282
Merchants, 444
Minority, 166
Monarchies, 102
Money, 16

N.

Name of England, 1
Of King, 107
Of Queen, 169
Of the present King, 182
Names and Surnames, 87
Nobility, 401, &c.
Their Privileges, 412
Non-Conformists, 53, 56
Number of inhabitants, 80
Numbering, the English Manner, 99

O.

Great Officers of the Crown, 216
Office of King, 132
Orange Prince, 206

P.

Papists, 46, 56
Patrimony of the King, 117
Perjury, 76
Person of the King, 117
Peers, 404, 412, &c.
Power of the King, 133
Poysoning, 67
Post-Masters, 277
Presbyterians, 56, 57
Prerogative of the K. 133
Of the Queen, 170
Princes of the Blood, 201
Privileges of Bishops, 357, 358, &c.

Arch-

Arch-bishop, 344,345
Gentry, 457
Privy-Seal, 224
Punishments 70

Q.

Queen of England, *Consort*, 163 *Mother*, 197
The present Queen of England, 193
Querries, 280

R.

Recreations of England, 85
Religion of England, 43
Respect to the King, 162
Royal Society, 490,491
Revenue of the King, 119
Rupert *Prince*, 212

S.

Secretaries of State, 293
Sergeants at Arms, 268
Sergeants at Law, 291
Servants,, 487
Shop-Keepers, 469,470
Slaves, 488
Sons and Daughters of England, 173
Soveraignty. 147
Soyle of England, 7
The three States of England, 336
Stabbing, 67
Stature of England, 82
Steward of Engl. 219
Strength of Engl. 123
Subjects Liberty, 473
Succession, 164
Supremacy, 147

T.

Temper of Engl. 68
Title of the King of England, 107
Tradesmen, 469,470
Treason, 71
Treasurer of England, 221
Treasurer of the Kings House, 247,249

V.

Vices, 63, 64
Vicounts, 406,424
Villanage, 488,489

W.

Wardrobes, 274
Weights, 23
Wives, 475
Women, 475

Y.

The Years beginning, 98
Yeomen, 61, & 467
York *Arch-bishop*, 355
York *Duke his Court*, 324
Dutchess her Court, 331

THE

OF ENGLAND in General.

CHAP. I.

Of its Name, Climate, Dimensions, Division, Air, Soil, Commodities, Moneys, Weights, Measures, and Buildings.

ENgland, the better part of the best *Island* in the whole world, anciently with *Scotland*, called *Britain*, and sometimes *Albion*; was about 800 years after the *Incarnation of Christ* (by special Edict of King *Egbert* descended from the *Angles*, a people of the *Lower Saxony*, in whose possession the greatest part of this Countrey then was)

Name.

was) named *Angle* or *Englelond*, thence by the *French* called *Angleterre*, by the Germans *Engeland*, and by the *Inhabitants England*.

Climate. It is situated between the Degrees 17 and 24 of *Longitude*, equal with *Britany* and *Normandy* in *France*, and between 50 and 57 of Northern *Latitude*, equal with *Flanders*, *Zealand*, *Holland*, *Lower Saxony*, and *Denmark*.

The longest day in the most Northern part is 16 hours 44 minutes, and the shortest 7 hours 16 minutes.

Dimensions. It is in *length* 386 miles, in *breadth* 279, in *compass* (by reason of the many *Bayes* and *Promontaries*) about 1300 miles; in *shape* triangular, contains by computation about 30 *Millions of Acres*, about the *thousandth* part of the *Globe*, and 333d part of the habitable earth, almost ten times as big as the *United Netherlands*, five times as big as the

the *Spaniſh Netherlands*, leſs than all *Italy* by almoſt one half, and in compariſon of *France* is as 30 to 82.

That part of *Britain*, now called *England*, was in the time of the Romans divided into *Britannia Prima*, *Britannia Secunda*, and *Maxima Cæſarienſis*. The firſt of theſe contained the South part of *England*, the ſecond all that Weſtern part now called *Wales*, and the third the Northern parts beyond *Trent*. *Diviſion.*

When the Britains had received the Chriſtian Faith, they divided the ſame (for the better Government Eccleſiaſtical) into 3 Provinces or Archbiſhopricks, *viz.* the Archbiſhoprick of *London*, that contained *Britannia Prima*; the Archbiſhoprick of *York*, which contained that part called *Maxima Cæſarienſis*; and the Archbiſhoprick of *Caerleon*, an antient great City of *South-Wales* upon the River *Uske*;

under which was *Britannia Secunda*. Afterward the Heathen Saxons over-running this Country, and dividing it into Seven Kingdoms, the King of *Kent* being first converted to the Christian Faith by St. *Austin*, who lived and was buried at *Canterbury*, the Archiepiscopal See of *London* was there placed, and the other of *Caerleon* was translated to St. *Davids* in *Pembroke-shire*; and at last subjected to the See of *Canterbury*: the North part of *England*, and all *Scotland* was put under the Archbishop of *York*, and all *England* divided into Dioceses, and in the year 630 it was for better Order and Government distinguisht into Parishes by the care and pains of *Honorius* Archbishop of *Canterbury*, almost 200 years before it was divided into Counties or Shires by King *Alfred*; by whom also those Shires (so called from the Saxon word *Scyre* a Partition or Division) were sub-divided into Hundreds, which perhaps at first contained

tained *ten Tythings*, and each Tything *ten Families*.

At preſent *England* according to its Eccleſiaſtical Government, is divided firſt into 2 Provinces or Archbiſhopricks, *viz. Canterbury* and *York*; thoſe 2 Provinces into 26 Dioceſes, which are again divided into 60 Archdeaconries, and thoſe into Rural Deaneries, and thoſe again into Pariſhes.

According to the Temporal Government of *England* it is divided now into 52 Counties or Shires, and thoſe into Hundreds, Laths, Rapes, or Wapentakes (as they are called in ſome Counties) and thoſe again into Tythings.

England without *Wales* is divided into 6 Circuits, allotted to the 12 Judges to hold Aſſizes twice a year (whereof more in a Treatiſe apart.) It is alſo divided by the Kings Juſtices in *Eyre*, and by the Kings at Arms into North and South; that is, all Counties upon the North and South ſide of *Trent*.

There are in all *England* 25 Cities, 641 great Towns, called Market Towns, and 9725 Parishes; under some of which are contained several Hamlets or Villages as big as ordinary Parishes.

Aire. The *Aire* is far more mild and temperate (if not more healthy) than any part of the *Continent* under the same *Climate*.

By reason of the warm vapours of the Sea on every side, and the very often Winds from the huge Western Sea, the *Cold* in *Winter* is less sharp than in some parts of *France* and *Italy*, though more Southern.

By reason of the continual blasts from Sea, the *Heat* in *Summer* is less scorching than in some parts of the *Continent*; that lies more Northern.

As in *Summer* the gentle *Winds* and frequent *Showres* qualifie all violent *Heats* and *Droughts*, so in *Winter* the *Frosts* do onely meliorate

rate the cultivated Soyle, and the *Snow* keep warm the tender Plants. In a word, here is no need of Stoves in Winter, nor Grottes in Summer.

It is blessed with a very fertile wholsome *Soyle*, watered abundantly with *Springs* and *Streams*, and in divers parts with great *Navigable Rivers*; few barren *Mountains* or craggy *Rocks*, but generally gentle pleasant *Hills* and fruitful *Valleys*, apt for *Grain*, *Grass*, or *Wood*. The excellency of the English *Soyle* may be learnt (as *Varro* advised of *old*) from the *Complexion* of the *Inhabitants*, who therein excel all other Nations: or else from the high value put upon it by the *Romans* and the *Saxons*, who lookt upon it as such a precious spot of ground, that they thought it worthy to be *fenced* in like a *Garden-Plot* with a mighty *Wall* of fourscore miles in length, *viz.* from *Tinmouth* on the *German Sea* to *Solwey Frith* on the *Irish* Sea (whereby the *Caledonian Bores* *Soyle.*

might be excluded) and with a monstrous *Dike* of fourscore and ten miles, *viz.* from the Mouth of the River *Wy* to that of the River *Dee* (whereby the *Cambro-Britan-Foxes* might be kept out) lastly the excellency of her *Soyle* may also be learnt from those transcendent *Elogies* bestowed on her by Antient and Modern Writers, calling *England* the *Granary of the Western World*, *the Seat of Ceres*, *&c.* That her *Valleys* are like *Eden*, her *Hills* like *Lebanon*, her *Springs* as *Pisgah*, and her *Rivers* as *Jordan*. That she is a *Paradise* of *Pleasure*, and the *Garden* of *God*. *O fortunata & omnibus terris beatior Britannia, te omnibus cœli ac soli ditavit Natura, tibi nihil ineſt quod vitæ offendat, tibi nihil deeſt quod vita deſideret, ita ut alter orbis extra orbem poni ad delicias humani generis videaris.* O happy and blessed *Britanie*, above all other Countries in the World, *Nature* hath enricht thee with all the blessings of *Hea-*

ven

ven and *Earth.* Nothing in thee is hurtful to Mankind, nothing wanting in thee that is desirable, in so much that thou seemest another World placed besides, or without the great World, meerly for the delight and pleasure of Mankind.

Commodities.

As it is divided from the rest of the World, so by reason of its great abundance of all things necessary for the life of Man, it may *without* the contribution of any other part of the World, more easily subsist than any of its Neighbouring Countries.

Terra suis contenta bonis, non indiga mercis.

First, For *Food*, what plenty every where of *Sheep*, *Oxen*, *Swine*, *Fallow Deer*, and *Coneys*? what plenty of *Hens*, *Ducks*, *Geese*, *Turkeys*, and *Pigeons*? of *Swans*, *Peacocks*, *Pheasants*, *Partridges*,

Sandlings, *Knot*, *Curlew*, *Bayning*, *Dotterel*, *Ree*, *Chur*, *Ruff*, *Mayebit*, *Stint*, *Sea-Plover*, *Pewits*, *Redshanks*, *Woodcocks*, *Snipes*, *Plevers*, *Quailes*, *Rayles*; *Larks*, and *Wheat-ears*? of *Herons*, *Cranes*, *Bitters*, *Bustards*, *Heath-Cocks*, *More-Poutes*, or *Grouse Thrushes*, *Throstles*, *Blackbirds*, and *Veldevers*? What plenty of *Salmon*, *Trouts*, *Lampernes*, *Graylings*, *Chards*, *Gudgeons*, *Carps*, *Tench*, *Lampreys*, *Pikes*, *Perches*, *Eeles*, *Bremes*, *Roch*, *Grefish*, *Flounders*, *Plaice*, *Shads*, *Mallets*? What great abundance of *Herrings*, *Pilchards*, *Oysters*, *Shrimpes*, *Escalops*, *Cockles*, *Muscles*, *Maids*, *Scate*, *Humber-Cod*, *Conger*, *Turbots*, *Fresh Ling*, *Lobsters*, *Crabs*, *Mackerel*, *Whitings*, *Soles*, *Smelts*, *Sprats*, *Prawnes*, *Ruffes*, *Thornback*, &c. What great plenty of *Apples*, *Pears*, *Plums*, and *Cherries*? How doth *England* abound with *Wheat*, *Barly*, *Rye*, *Pulse*, *Beans*, and *Oates*, with excellent *Butter* and *Cheese*, with most sorts

of *Edible Roots* and *Herbs*. It wants not *Red Deer*, *Hare*, *Goats*, *Roe*, &c. It wants not *Wild-Ducks*, *Wild-Geese*, *Puffins*, *God-Wits*, and many other kind of Sea-fowl. It wants not *Apricocks*, *Peaches*, *Nectarins*, *Grapes*, *Figgs*, *Melons*, *Quinces*, &c. *Walnuts*, *Small Nuts*, *Filberts*, *Chesnuts*, *Medlers*, *Raspices*, *Strawberries*, *Currans*, *Gooseberries*, &c. Lastly, for *Drinks*, *England* abounds with *Beer*, *Ale*, *Sider*, *Perry*, and in some places with *Methéglin*, or *Mede*.

Now of all these things there is such a constant continuance, by reason of the *Clemency* of the *Climat*, that scarce the least *Famine* which frequenteth other Countries, hath been felt in *England* these 400 years.

Then for *Rayment*, *England* produceth generally not onely very *Fine Wooll*, which makes our Cloth more *lasting* than other Countrey Cloth, and better *conditioned* against *Wind* and *Weather*; but also such great *abundance* of Wooll, that not onely

all

all sorts from the highest to the lowest are clothed therewith; but so much hath been heretofore transported beyond the Seas, that in honour of the *English Wooll*, that then brought such plenty of Gold into the Territories of *Charles the puissant and bold Duke of Burgundy* (where the Staple for English Wool was in those dayes kept) he instituted that famous *Military Order* of the *Golden Fleece*, at this day in highest esteem with the whole *House* of *Austria*. This abundance and cheapnesse of Wooll in *England*, proceeds not onely from the *goodness* of the *Soyle*, but also from the *freedom* from *Wolves* and from excessive *Heats* and *Colds*, which in other Countries create a great charge of a constant guarding their Sheep, and housing them by Night, and sometimes by Day. Also for advancing the Manufacture of Cloth, that necessary Earth called *Fullers Earth*, is no where else produced in that abundance and excellency as in *England*.

Beside,

Beſide, there is in *England* great plenty of excellent *Leather* for all ſorts of uſes; nor wants it *Hemp* and *Flax*, at leaſt not ground fit to produce them.

For *Building* it wants not *Timber*, nor *Iron*, *Stone*, nor *Slate*, *Brick* nor *Tiles*; *Marble* nor *Alabaſter*, *Mortar* nor *Lime*, *&c.* *Lead* nor *Glaſs*.

For *Firing*, either *Wood*, *Sea-Coal*, or *Pit-Coal*, almoſt every where to be had at reaſonable rates.

For *Shipping*, no where better *Oak*, no where ſuch *Knee-Timber*, as they call it; or *Iron* to make ſerviceable and durable *Guns*.

For *War*, for *Coach*, for *High-way*, and *Hunting*, no where ſuch plenty of *Horſes*; alſo for *Plough*, *Cart*, and *Carriages*: inſomuch as *Mules* and *Aſſes* ſo generally made uſe of in *France*, *Italy*, and *Spain*, are utterly deſpiſed in *England*.

For *Dogs* of all ſorts and ſizes, as *Maſtiffs*, *Greyhounds*, *Spaniels* for *Land* and *Water*, *Hounds* for *Stag*, *Buck*,

Buck, *Fox*, *Hare*, or *Otter*, *Terriers*, *Tumblers*, *Lurchers*, *Setting-Dogs*, *Curs*, Little *Lap-Dogs*, &c.

Moreover, *England* produceth besides a mighty quantity of *Tinne*, *Lead*, and *Iron*, some *Brass* and *Copperas*, much *Alome*, *Salt*, *Hops*, *Saffron*, and divers other beneficial Commodities; it wants not *Mines* of *Silver*, yielding more in their small quantities of *Ore*, and so richer than those of *Potosi* in the *West-Indies*, whence the *King* of *Spain* hath most of his *Silver*; those yielding usually but one *Ounce* and a half of Silver in one hundred *Ounces* of *Ore*; whereas these in *Wales*, *Cornwal*, *Lancashire*, and the *Bishoprick* of *Durham*, yield ordinarily 6 or 8 *Ounces per Cent.* but these lying deep, are hard to come unto, and Workmen dear, which is otherwise in *Potosi*.

It wants not *Hot Baths*, and abounds in *Medicinal Springs*.

Vineyards have been heretofore common in most of the Southern and

and Middle Parts of *England*, and *Silks* might be here produced, as it was once designed by King *James*; but a great part of the Natives prone to *Navigation*, supplying *England* at a very cheap rate with all sorts of *Wines*, *Silks*, and all other Forreign Commodities (according to that of an ancient Poet,

Quicquid amat luxus, quicquid desiderat usus,
Ex te provenit vel aliende tibi.)

it hath been found far better *Husbandry* to employ English ground rather for producing *Wool*, *Corn*, and *Cattel*, for which it is most proper. In a word, though some Countries excel *England* in some things, yet in general there is no one Country under Heaven whose *Aire* is better stored with *Birds* and *Fowls*, *Seas*, *Rivers*, and *Ponds* with *Fishes*, *Fields* with all sorts of *Corn*, the *Pastures* with *Cattel*, the *Forrests*, *Parks*, *Warrens*, and *Woods* with *Wild Beasts* onely for Recreation and Food; the *Mines* with *Metals*,

Coals,

Coals, and other *Minerals*; where are fewer *ravenous* and *hurtful Beasts*, fewer *venemous Serpents* or *noisome Flies*; fewer *Droughts*, *Inundations*, or *Dearths*; fewer *unwholsome Serenes*, *Pestilential Airs*, *Tempestuous Hurricanes*, or *Destructive Earthquakes*: Lastly, where there is a greater abundance of all things necessary for mans life, and more especially for all kind of Food, in so much that it hath been judged that there is yearly as much *Flesh* and *Beer* consumed in *England* by overplentiful Tables, as would well serve three times the number of People. Add to all this, that being encompassed with the Sea and well furnisht with Ships and abundance of commodious and excellent Havens and Ports, it excels for *safety* and *security*, (which is no small praise) all the Neighbouring Countries, if not all the Countries in the World.

Moneys. At first all Nations bartred and exchanged one Commodity for another,

other, but that being found troublesome; by a kind of Custom, good liking, or usage, amongst all Civilized Nations, *Silver* and *Gold*, as most portable, *pliable*, *beautiful*, and less subject to rust, hath been as early as the dayes of *Abraham*, chosen to be the Instruments of *Exchange* and measure of all things, and were at first paid onely by *Weight*, till the Romans about 300 years before the birth of Christ, invented *Coyning* or *Stamping* Gold and Silver.

When *Julius Cæsar* first entred his *Island*, here were current instead of Money, certain *Iron Rings*, afterwards the Romans brought in the use of *Gold*, *Silver*, and *Brass Coyns*.

In the time of King *Richard* the first, Moneys coyned in the East parts of *Germany* being for its purity highly esteemed, some of those *Easterlings* were sent for over, and imployed in our Mint, and thence our Money called *Esterling* or *Sterling* Money, as some think: (as the first

first Gold coyned in *England*, was b
King *Edward* the Third, and th
Pieces called *Florences*, becauſe Fl
rentines were the firſt Coyne
thereof) though others ſay of th
Saxon word *Ster*, *Weighty*.

King *Edward* the Firſt ſince th
Norman Conqueſt, eſtabliſhed a ce
tain *Standard* for *Coyn* in this ma
ner: Twenty four Grains made o
Penny Sterling, 20 Penny weig
one *Ounce*, and 12 Ounces made
Pound Sterling, conſiſting of
Shillings. Of theſe 12 Ounces,
Ounces two Penny weight *Sterli*
was to be of pure Silver, called *L*
Silver, and the weight of about
Penny *Sterling* in allay the *Min*
might add: So that anciently
Pound Sterling was a Pound of *T*
weight, whereas now a *Pound St*
ling is but the *third* part of a *Po*
Troy, and little more than a 4th p
of *Avoirdupois* weight.

The Money of *England* was ab
ſed and falſified for a long time,
Queen *Elizabeth* in the year 160

o her great praiſe called in all ſuch
oney; ſince which time no baſe
oney hath been coined in *England*,
t onely of pure *Gold* and *Silver*,
lled *Sterling* Money, onely of la-
r times, in relation to the neceſſi-
of the *Poor*, and Exchange of
eat Money, a ſmall piece of *Braſs*
lled a *Farthing*, or Fourth part
a Penny, hath been permitted to
coined, but no man enforced to
ceive them in pay for Rent or
ebt; which cannot be affirmed of
y other State or Nation in the
hriſtian World; in all which there
ſeveral ſorts of *Copper* Money as
rrent with them for any payment
the pureſt *Gold* or *Silver*.

No Moneys in any Mint are made
pure *Silver*, becauſe *Silver* in its
rity is almoſt as *flexible* as *Lead*;
d therefore not ſo uſeful, as when
rdned with *Copper*.

Gold minted pure would alſo be
o *flexible*, and therefore is in all
ints allayed with ſome *Copper*; and
oſt Mints differ in more or leſs al-
y.

The

The Ordinary Silver Coyns
present in *England*, are accordi
to weight, either the Ounce *Tr*
the half Ounce, the 5th part, 10
part, 15th part, 20th part, 30
part, or 60th part; thus denomin
ted, *The Crown, Half Crown, Sh*
ling, Six Pence, Four Pence, Th
Pence, Two Pence, a *Penny.*

The Standard of *Sterling* Silv
in *England* is *Eleven Ounces* a
Two Penny weight of *Fine Silver*
and 18 *Penny weight* of *Allay*
Copper out of the Fire, and so pr
portionably; so that 12 Ounces
pure Silver, without any allay,
worth 3 *l.* 4 *s.* 6 *d.* and an Ounce
worth 5 *s.* 4 *d.* 1 *ob.* but with a
lay is worth but 3 *l.* and the Oun
5 *s.*

The Ordinary Englisſh Go
Coyns are now onlythe old *Carol*
or 20 *s.* Piece, which by a la
Proclamation is current at 21 *s.* 4
it weigheth 5 Penny weight 2
Grains. The *New Guinea* 20
weigheth 5 penny weight 10 Grain

Th

The Standard of the *Engliſh Caro-lus* piece, or Ordinary *Gold*, is in the pound weight *Troy* 22 *Carrats* of Fine Gold and 2 *Carrats* of Allay Silver or Copper; that is, 11 Ounces of Fine Gold and one Ounce of Allay Silver or Copper.

The *Spaniſh*, *French*, and *Flemiſh* Gold is of equal fineneſs with the *Engliſh*.

The *Engliſh* Silver Money hath leſs Allay than the *French* or *Dutch*.

The *Moneyers* divide the Pound weight into 12 Ounces *Troy*.

Ounce	into	20	*Pen. w.*
Pen. weight		24	*Grains.*
Grain		20	*Mites.*
Mite		24	*Droites.*
Droite		20	*Perits.*
Perit		24	*Blanks.*

The Engliſh Silver is coined at 3 *l.* 1 *s.* the pound of *Troy* weight, the 1 *s.* being allowed the Minters for Coinage.

The Engliſh Gold is coined at pre-

present at 44*l.* 10*s.* the pou
Troy weight, whereof 15*s.* is
lowed the Minters for Coinage.

So that now the proportion
Gold to Silver in *England*, is as 1
14 and about $\frac{1}{2}$, that is to say, o
Ounce of Gold is worth in Silver
Ounces and about $\frac{1}{2}$ or 3*l.* 14*s.* 2
of English Money.

That the English Coin may w
neither the *purity* nor the *weight*
quired, it was most wisely and ca
fully provided, that once every ye
the *Chief Officers* of the *Mint* sho
appear before the *Lords of the Co*
cil in the *Star-Chamber* at *We*
minster, with some Pieces of
sorts of Moneys coined the fore
ing year; taken at adventure ou
the *Mint*, and kept under seve
Locks by several persons till that
pearance, and then by a *Jury*
24 able *Goldsmiths* in the presence
the said *Lords*, every Piece is m
exactly assayed and weighed.

Since the happy restauration
His Majesty now raigning, the co

ing or ſtamping of Money by *Hammers* hath been laid aſide, and all ſtampt by an Engine or Skrew; whereby it is come to paſs that our *Coins* for *neatneſs*, *gracefulneſs*, and *ſecurity* from *counterfeiting*, do ſurpaſs all the moſt excellent Coins, not only of the Romans, but of all the Modern Nations in the World.

For *Weights* and *Meaſures* at preſent uſed in *England*, there are very many excellent Statutes and Ordinances, and abundance of care taken by our Anceſtors to prevent all cheating and deceit therein.

By the 27th Chapter of *Magna Charta* the *Weights* and *Meaſures* ought to be the ſame over all *England*, and thoſe to be according to the *Kings Standards* of *Weights* and *Meaſures* kept in the Exchequer by a ſpecial *Officer* of his *Houſe*, called the *Clerk* or *Comptroller* of the *Market*.

Of *Weights* there are two ſorts uſed at preſent thorowout all *England*, *viz. Troy Weight* and *Avoirdupois*.

dupois. In *Troy weight* 24 grains of Wheat make a *Penny weight Sterling*, 20 Penny weight make an *Ounce*, 12 Ounces make a *Pound*; so there are 480 Grains in the Ounce, and 5760 Grains in the Pound.

By this Weight are weighed *Pearls*, *Pretious Stones*, *Gold*, *Silver*, *Bread*, and all manner of *Corn* and *Grain*; and this Weight the *Apothecaries* do or ought to use, though by other Divisions and Denominations: their least Measure is a *Grain*.

20 *Grains*	make	*a Scruple*,	mark	℈
3 *Scruples*		*a Drach.*		ʒ
8 *Drachmes*		*an Ounce*,		℥
12 *Ounces*		*a Pound*,		lb

Avoir du pois hath 16 Ounces to the pound, but then the Ounce *Avoir du pois* is lighter than the Ounce *Troy* by 42 Grains in 480, that is near a 12th part; so that the *Avoir du pois* Ounce containeth but

438

438 Grains, and is as 73 to 80, that is 73 Ounces *Troy* is as much as 80 Ounces *Avoirdupois*, and 60 pound *Avoirdupois* is equal to 73 pounds *Troy*, and 14 Ounces *Troy* and a half, and the 10th part of a *Troy* Ounce make 16 Ounces *Avoirdupois*.

By this Weight are weighed in *England* all *Grocery Wares*, *Fleſh*, *Butter*, *Cheeſe*, *Iron*, *Hemp*, *Flax*, *Tallow*, *Wax*; *Lead*, *Steel*, alſo all things whereof comes waſte; and therefore 112 *l.* *Avoirdupois* is called a Hundred weight, and 56 *l.* Half a Hundred, and 28 *l.* a Quarter of a Hundred, or a Tod. Eight Pounds *Avoirdupois* amongſt the Butchers is called a Stone.

Note, That when Wheat is at 5 *s.* the *Buſhel*, then the *Penny Wheaten Loaf* is by Statute to weigh 11 Ounces *Troy*, and 3 *Half Penny White Loaves* to weigh as much, and the *Houſhold Penny-Loaf* to weigh 14 *Troy* Ounces and Two third parts of an Ounce; and ſo more or leſs proportionably.

Note also, That here, as in other Countrys, Silk-men use a Weight called *Venice* Ounce, which is 13 Penny weight and 12 Grains; so that 12 Ounces *Venice* is but 8 Ounces, 4 Penny *Troy*, and 9 Ounces *Avoirdupois*: but of this there is no Standard, nor doth the Magistrate allow of it.

Measures.

All *Measures* in *England* are either *Applicative* or *Receptive*.

The smallest *Mensura applicationis* or *applicative* measure is a *Barly Corn*, whereof 3 in length make a fingers breadth or *Inch*, 4 *Inches* make a *Handful*, 3 *Handful* a *Foot*, 1 *Foot* and a *half* makes a *Cubit*, 2 *Cubits* a *Yard*, 1 *Yard* and a *quarter* makes an *Ell*, 5 Foot make a *Geometrical Pace*, 6 Foot a *Fathom*, 16 Foot and a half make a *Perch*, *Pole* or *Rod*, 40 *Perch* make a *Furlong*, 8 *Furlongs*, or 320 *Perch* make an *English Mile*; which according to the Statute of 11 *H.* 7. ought to be 1760 Yards, or 5280 Foot,

Foot; that is 280 Foot more than the *Italian Mile*; 60 Miles, or more exactly 69 English Miles and a half, make a *Degree*, and 360 *Degrees*, or 25020 Miles compass the whole *Globe* of the *Earth*.

For measuring of Land in *England*, 40 Perch in length and 4 in breadth make an *Acre* of Land (so called from the *German* word *Acker*, and that from the Latine *Ager*) 30 Acres ordinarily make a *Yard-Land*, and one Hundred Acres are accounted a *Hide of Land*; but in this and also in some Weights and other Measures, the Custome of the place is otherwise, yet must be regarded.

In *France* about *Paris* 12 inches make a foot, 22 foot make a Perch, and 100 Perches make an Arpent.

Mensuræ Receptionis, or the *Receptive* Measures, are twofold; first of *Liquid* or *Moist* things; secondly of *Dry* things.

About a pound *Avoirdupois* makes the ordinary smallest *receptive* measure, called a *Pint*, 2 *Pints* make a

Quart, 2 *Quarts* a *Pottle*, 2 *Pottles* a *Gallon*, 8 *Gallons* a *Firkin* of *Ale*: 9 *Gallons* a *Firkin* of *Beer*, 2 such *Firkins* or 18 *Gallons* make a *Kilderkin*, 2 *Kilderkins* or 36 *Gallons* make a *Barrel* of *Beer*, 1 *Barrel* and a half, or 54 *Gallons*, make a *Hogshead*; 2 *Hogsheads* make a *Pipe* or *Butt*, and 2 *Pipes* a *Tun*, consisting of 1728 Pints or Pounds.

A Barrel of Butter or Soap is the same with a Barrel of Ale.

The English *Wine* Measures are smaller than those of *Ale* and *Beer*, and hold proportion as 4 to 5; so that 4 Gallons of *Beer* Measure are 5 Gallons of *Wine* Measure, and each Gallon of *Wine* is 8 pounds *Troy* weight. Of these Gallons, a *Rundlet* of Wine holds 18, a *Tierce* of Wine holds 42 Gallons, a *Hogshead* 63 Gallons, a *Pipe* or *Butt* holds 126, and a Tun 252 Gallons, or 2016 Pints.

To measure dry things, as *Corn* or *Grain*, there is first the Gallon, which is bigger than the *Wine* Gal-

lon,

lon, and leſs than the *Ale* or *Beer* Gallon, and is in proportion to them as 33 to 28 and 35, and is counted 8 pounds *Troy* weight. Two of theſe Gallons make a *Peck*, 4 *Pecks a Buſhel*, 4 *Buſhels* the *Comb* or *Curnock*, 2 *Curnocks* make a *Quarter*, and 10 *Quarters* a *Laſt* or *Weigh*, which contains 5120 Pints, and about ſo many Pounds; ſo that in a Garriſon of 5000 men, allowing each but a pound of bread *per diem*, they will conſume near a *Laſt* or 80 Buſhels every day, and 250 Men in a Ship of War will drink a *Tun* of *Beer* in 2 days, allowing each man but his *Pottle per diem*.

Churches throughout all *England*, and all publick *Edifices*, are generally of *Solid Stone*, covered with *Lead*; *Cathedral* and *Collegiate Churches* every where ample and magnificent; and the Churches in Market-Towns and Opulent Villages ſpacious and ſolid enough. Houſes in Cities, that were hereto- *Buildings.*

fore usually of *Wood*, are now built of good *Stone* or *Brick*, and covered with *Slate* or *Tile*; the Rooms within formerly *wainscotted*, are now *hung with Tapistry* or other convenient Stuffe; and all *Cieled* with *Plaister*, excellent against the rage of Fire, against the Cold, and to hinder the passage of all dust and noise.

The Modern Buildings have been far more slight and of less continuance than the Antient.

The houses of the Nobles and Rich, are abundantly furnisht with *Pewter*, *Brass*, *Fine Linnen*, and *Plate*. The mean Mechanicks and ordinary Husbandmen, want not *Silver spoons*, or some *Silver plate* in their Houses.

The *Windowes* every where *glased*, not made of *Paper* or *Wood*, as is usual in *Italy* and *Spain*.

Chimnies in most places, no *Stoves*, although the far more Southern parts of *Germany* can hardly subsist in the Winter without them.

CHAP.

CHAP. II.

Of the Inhabitants, and therein of their Law, Religion, Manners, and Punishments; of their Number, Language, Stature, Dyet, Attire, Recreations, Names, and Surnames; of their Computation and manner of Numbring.

ENgland hath been possest by *five* several Nations, and coveted by many more, and no wonder so *fair* and *rich* a *Lady* should have many *Lovers*, it being a Country (as was said of the Tree in the midst of *Paradise*) *good for food, pleasant to the eyes, and to be desired*; whereas the *High-lands* of *Scotland*, *Wales*, *Biscay*, *Switzerland*, and other like Countries, continue still in the possession of their *Aborigines*, of the first that laid claim unto them, none *Inhabitants.*

since judging it worth their pains to dispossess them.

The first Inhabitants of *England* are believed to be the *Britains*, descended from the *Gauls*, whose language was once almost the same; subdued afterward by the *Romans*: who, by reason of their troubles nearer home, were constrained to abandon this Country about 400 years after *Christ*: whereupon the *Picts* Inhabitants of *Scotland*, invading the *Britains*, they call to their aid the *Saxons*; who chasing away the *Picts*, soon made themselves Masters of the *Britains*: but these not able to endure the heavy yoke of the *Saxons*, after many Battels and Attempts to recover their lost Liberties and Country, retired, or were driven some of them into *Britan* in *France*, from whence some think they first came; but most of them into the two utmost *Western barren*, and *mountainous* parts of this Countrey, called afterwards by the *Saxons Walishland*, instead of *Gaulishland*,

iſhland, as the *Germans* ſtill call *Italy* *Waliſhland*, becauſe inhabited by the *Ciſalpine Gauls*; and the *French* call our Countrey of *Britains*, *Le Pais de Gales*.

The *Saxons* ſolely poſſeſt of all the beſt part of this *Iſle*, were for a long time infeſted, and for ſome time almoſt ſubdued by the *Danes*, and afterwards wholly by the *Normans*, who drave not out the *Saxons*, but mixed with them; ſo that the *Engliſh blood* at this day is a *mixture* chiefly of *Norman* and *Saxon*, not without a *tincture* of *Daniſh*, *Romiſh* and *Britiſh* Blood.

The Engliſh according to ſeveral Matters and Parts of the Kingdom; are governed by ſeveral Laws, *viz.* *Common Law*, *Statute Law*, *Civil Law*, *Canon Law*, *Foreſt Law*, and *Martial Law*; beſides particular Cuſtoms and *By-Laws*: Of all which in brief (intending in a Treatiſe apart to ſpeak more largely of them in the Particular Government of *their Laws.*

of *England Ecclesiastique*, *Civil*, and *Military*, together with all the Courts and Officers thereto belonging.

Common-Law. The *Common Law* of *England* is the Common Customs of the Kingdome, which have by length of time obtained the force of *Laws*: It is called *Lex non scripta* (not but that we have them written in the old *Norman Dialect*, which being no where vulgarly used, varies no more than the Latin, but) because it cannot be made by Charter or by Parliament; for those are alwayes matters of *Record*; whereas Customs are onely matters of *Fact*, and are no where but in the *Memory of the People*; and of all Laws must be the best for the English: for the written Laws made in *England* by Kings or Privy-Councils, as *antiently*, or by Parliaments, as of *later times*; are imposed upon the Subject before any probation or trial, whether they are beneficial to the Nation, or agreeable

greeable to the Nature of the People; but Customs bind not the People till they have been tried and approved time out of mind; during which time no inconvenience arising to hinder, those Customs became Laws; and therefore when our Parliaments have altered any Fundamental points of our Common-Law, (as sometimes hath been done) those alterations have been by experience found so inconvenient, that the same Law by succeeding Parliaments hath soon been restored. This Common-Law is the Quintessence of the Customary Laws of the *Mercians*, prevailing before the Conquest in the Middle Counties of *England*, called the Kingdom of *Mercia*, and of the *Saxons* amongst the West and South parts, and of the *Danes* amongst the *East-Angles*, all first reduced into one body by King *Edward* the *Elder* about the year 900; which for some time almost lost, were revived by the good King *Edward* the Confessor,

for, and by Posterity named his Laws. To these the Conquerour added some of the good Customs of *Normandy*, and then his Successor King *Edward* the first having in his younger years given himself satisfaction in the glory of Arms, bent himself (like another *Justinian*) to endow his Estate with divers notable Fundamantal Laws, ever since practised in this Nation. The excellent conveniency and connaturalness of the Common Law of *England* to the temper of English Men, is such, that the serious consideration thereof induced King *James* in a Solemn Speech to prefer it as to this Nation, before the Law of *Moses*.

Statute-Law. Where the *Common-Law* is silent, there we have excellent *Statute Laws* made by the several Kings of *England*, by and with the Advice and Consent of all the Lords Spiritual and Temporal, and with the Consent of all the Commons of *England*

England, by their Repreſentatives in Parliament; whereunto the *Engliſh* eaſily ſubmit, as made at their own earneſt deſire and requeſt.

Where *Common* and *Statute-Law* take no Cognizance, uſe is made of that Law of Laws called the *Civil-Law*; wherein is to be had what all the Wiſeſt and Nobleſt Men of the moſt flouriſhing and puiſſant State that ever was in the World, could in the ſpace of many hundred years by their own Wiſdom or Reaſon deviſe, or from any other People learn: ſo that this Law may be lookt on as the Product of the Common reaſon of all Mankind, and fitted for the Intereſt and Welfare not of one Nation onely; but contemplating and taking care for the general affairs of all People. Of this Law uſe is made in all Eccleſiaſtical Courts of Biſhops, Arch-deacons, Vicars-General, Chancellours, and Commiſſaries, when ever Cognizance is taken of Wills and Teſta- *Civil-Law.*

ments,

ments, of Tythes, Oblations, Mortuaries; of Matrimony, Divorce, Adultery, Incest, Fornication, Chastity attempted; of Sacred Orders, Institutions to *Church-Livings*, Celebration of Divine Offices, Reparation of Churches, Dilapidations, Procurations; of Heresie, Apostasy, Atheisme, Schisme, Simony, Blasphemy, *&c.* So of this Law is made use in the Court of Admiralty, in all Affairs immediately relating to the Royal Fleets, to all other Vessels of Trade, and to their Owners, to Mariners, to Commanders at Sea, to Reprizals, to Pyracies, to Merchants Affairs, to all Contracts made at Sea or beyond Sea, in the way of Marine Trade or Commerce; to all matters touching Wrecks, *Flotsam*, *Jetsam*, *Lagam*, Marine Waifs, Deodans, *&c.* Moreover use is made of the Civil Law in the Court of the Earl Marshal, taking Cognizance of Crimes perpetrated out of *England*, of Contracts made in Foreign parts,

of

of Affairs of War within and without *England*; of Controversies about Nobility and Gentry, or bearing of Coats of Arms; of Precedency, *&c.* Of this Law much use is made in Treaties with Foreign Potentates, where many points are to be determined and concluded, according to the direction of this most excellent and generally approved Law; and for this cause Foreign Princes take especial care to choose such persons for their Embassadours as are skilled in the Civil Law, and this Policy was heretofore duly observed by our English Princes with very good success. Lastly, The two Universities of *England* serve themselves of the Civil Law, for by their Priviledges no Student is to be sued at *Common Law*, but in the Vicechancellours Court for Debts, Accounts, Injuries, *&c.*

The Canons of many Antient General Councils of many National and Provincial English Synods, besides *Canon-Law.*

sides divers Decrees of the Bishops of *Rome* and Judgements of Antient Fathers had been received by the Church of *England*, and incorporated into the Body of the Canon Law: by which she ever did proceed in the exercise of her Jurisdiction, and doth still by vertue of the Statute 25 *Hen.* 8. so far as the said Canons and Constitutions are not repugnant to the Holy Scriptures, to the Kings Prerogative, or the Laws, Statutes, and Customs of this Realm; and those are called the Kings Ecclesiastical Laws, which have several proceedings and several ends from the Temporal Laws; these inflicting punishment upon the Body, Lands, and Goods, and to punish the outward man; but those *pro salute animæ*, to reform the inward man; both joyning in this, to have the whole man outwardly and inwardly reformed.

The

The *Foreſt Laws* are peculiar Laws, different from the Common Law of *England*. *Foreſts* in *England* are exceeding antient and before the making of *Charta de Foreſta*, Offences committed therein were puniſht at the pleaſure of the King, in ſo ſharp and grievous a manner (as ſtill in *Germany*) that both Nobles and Commons did ſuffer many horrible inconveniencies and oppreſſions, and even in that Charter were ſome hard Articles, which the Clemency of gracious Kings have ſince by Statute thought fit to alter *Per Aſſiſas Foreſtæ* in the time of *Edward* 3. *voluntas reputata fuit pro facto*; ſo that if a man be taken hunting a Deer, he may be arreſted as if he had taken a Deer. The Forreſter may take and arreſt a man, if he be taken either at *Dog-draw*, *Stable-ſtand*, *Back-bear*, or *Bloody-hand*; for in theſe four a man is ſaid to be taken with the manner, though three of them may be but preſumptions. *Lex* *Foreſt-Laws.*

Martial-Law. *Lex Castrensis Anglicana*, is that Law that dependeth upon the King's Will and Pleasure, or his Lieutenant's in time of actual War; for although in time of Peace the King for the more equal temper of Laws towards all his Subjects, makes no Laws but by the consent of the Three Estates in Parliament: yet in times of War, by reason of great dangers arising suddenly and unexpectedly upon small occasions, he useth absolute Power, insomuch as hi word goeth for a Law. Martial Law extends onely to Soldiers and Mariners, and is not to be put in practice in times of Peace, but only in times of War, and then and there where the Kings Army is on foot.

Peculiar and By-Laws. By the Kings Royal Charter granted to divers Cities of *England*, the Magistrates have a Power to make such Laws as may be beneficial for the Citizens, and not re-

repugnant to the Laws of the Land; and these are binding only to the Inhabitants of the place, unless such Laws are for a general good, or against a general inconvenience; for then they bind Strangers.

Religion.

Because Humane Laws can promote no other good, nor prevent any other evil but what is open to publick cognizance, it is very necessary for the Society of Mankind, and it is the great Wisdom of God so to ordain, That by Religion a Tribunal should be erected in every mans soul, to make him eschew evil and do good, when no Humane Law can take notice of either.

Of all Religions in the World, antiently only the Jews worshipt the true God in the true manner.

The Jews Religion in process of time by Traditions and Superstitions much corrupted, was partly abrogated, and the rest reformed, refined, and sublimated by our Saviour Christ, and since called the *Christian*

ſtian Religion; which was planted in *England*, *Tempore ut ſcimus* (ſaith *Gildas*) *ſummo Tiberii Cæſaris*, which by computation will fall to be 5 years before *St. Peter* came to *Rome*, and about 5 years after the death of Chriſt.

It is alſo affirmed by Antient and Modern Grave Authors expreſly, That in the 12th year of the Emperour *Nero*, St. *Peter* preached here, baptized many, and ordained Biſhops, Prieſts, and Deacons: That immediately after St. *Stephen*'s death and the Jews diſperſion, *Joſeph* of *Arimathea* with 12 others here preacht and died: That the firſt Fabrick of a Chriſtian Church or Temple in all the World, was at *Glaſtenbury* in *Somerſet-ſhire*, 31 years after Chriſts death: And that St. *Paul* was permitted to preach here, before he was ſuffered ſo to do at *Rome*. Afterwards *Anno* 180. the Chriſtian Faith was here firſt profeſſed by publick Authority under King *Lucius* the firſt Chriſtian King

King in the World; and with Christianity no doubt came in the Episcopal Government, as may be seen in the Catalogue of *British Bishops*, and it is certain that at the Council of *Arles Anno* 347. there were three British Archbishops, *viz.* of *London*, *York*, and *Caerleon*; whereof the first had for his Province under him the *South*, the second all the *North*, and the third all beyond *Severn*, or the *West* part of this Island. Under these three Archbishops there were reckoned about that Age 28 Bishops, all which did observe the Customs and Orders of the Greek or Eastern Churches, and particularly that of *Easter* different from the Custom of the Latine or Western Churches: nor did they acknowledge *Rome* to be the Mother Church of the *Britannick* Church. *Britain* was then a Patriarchal Jurisdiction in substance, though perhaps not in name, until about the year 596. When *Austin* the Monk assisted by the fraud of 40 other Monks,

and

and by the Power of the then Heathen *Anglo-Saxons* (who had long before driven the Britains into *Wales*) constrained the British Bishops to submit themselves to the Bishop of *Rome*; after which, by the Connivence or Concessions of the successive *Saxon* and *Norman* Kings, this Church was in some things subjected to the Bishop of *Rome* as its Patriarch or Primate; until *Henry* the Eighth by his Royal Authority (as he and all other Kings might remove their Chancellours or other Officers, and dispose of their Offices to others) did remove the Primacy or Metropolitanship from the See of *Rome* to the See of *Canterbury*; as being far more agreeable to Civil Policy and Prudence, that such a high Power should be placed rather in a Subject of our own Nation than in a Soveraign Prince (for so is the Pope over several Territories in *Italy*) and he far remote beyond the Seas. Which ejection of the Popes Authority was

not

not done, as in other Nations, by Popular Fury and Faction, but by the mature deliberate Counsel of Godly and Learned Divines assembled in Convocation, with the expres Authority of the King, and ratified by the Three States in Parliament.

The minds of English Christians thus delivered from the Spiritual Tyranny, and the Dignity of English Kings from the Spiritual Slavery of *Rome*, the King and Clergy took this occasion to reform the many abuses and errors crept into the Church in length of time by the great negligence and corruption of Governours; wherein the Wisdom of the English Reformers is to be admired to all Posterity: which was briefly thus:

First, Care was taken lest that (as it oft happens in indiscreet Purges, and where ever the People only hath been the Reformer) the good should be taken away with the bad:

bad: It was therefore resolved not to separate farther from the Church of *Rome* in Doctrine or Discipline than that Church had separated from what she was in her purest Times. For Doctrine they embraced that excellent Counsel of the Prophet, *State super vias antiquas & videte quanam sit via recta & ambulate in ea*; they made a stand and took a view of the purest Primitive Christian Times, and thence saw which was the right way, and followed that. For the Discipline of this Reformed Church they considered what it was in the purest Times of the first good Christian Emperours, for the Times of Persecution (before Temporal Princes embraced the Christian Faith) as they were most excellent Times for Doctrine and Manners; so very improper and unfit for a Pattern or example of outward Government and Policy.

The Doctrine of the Church of *England* is contained in the 39 Articles of the Book of Homilies.

The

The Worſhip and Diſcipline is ſeen in the Liturgy and Book of Canons, by all which it will appear to impartial forreign eyes, that the Church of *England* may warrantably be ſaid to be the moſt exact and perfect Patern of all the Reformed Churches in the World: and whoſoever ſhall be ſo happy as to be a true Son of that Church, muſt confeſs that it is the moſt incorrupt, humble, innocent, learned, the moſt Primitive, moſt Decent; and Regular Church in *Chriſtendome*; that her Doctrine is built upon the Prophets and Apoſtles, according to the explication of the Antient Fathers; the Government truly Apoſtolical, and in all eſſential parts thereof of Divine Inſtitution; the Liturgy an extract of the beſt Primitive Forms; the Ceremonies few but neceſſary, and ſuch as tend onely to Decency and increaſe of Piety: That ſhee holds the whole truly Catholick Foundation according to the Scripture and the Four firſt General

Councils, that she adheres closely to Tradition truly Universal, that is, doth willingly receive *quod ab omnibus, quod ubique, quod semper receptum fuit*; which is the Old Rule of Catholicisme: so that none can say more truly with *Tertullian* than the English, *In ea regula incedimus quam Ecclesia ab Apostolis, Apostoli a Christo, Christus a Deo accepit.* Search all the the Religions in the World, none will be found more consonant to Gods Word for Doctrine, nor to the Primitive Examples for Government. None will be found that ascribes more to God, or that constitutes more firm Charity amongst Men; none will be found so excellent not only in the Community as Christian, but also in the special Notion as Reformed, for it keepeth the middle way betwen the Pomp of Superstitious Tyranny, and the meanness of Fanatick Anarchy.

In two Points the Church of *England* is truly Transcendent, First, It hath

hath the Grand Mark of the true Church, which moſt *European* Churches ſeem to want, and that is Charity towards other Churches; for it doth not ſo engroſs Heaven to its own Profeſſors, as to damn all others to Hell. Secondly, It is the great glory of the Engliſh Proteſtant Church; that it never reſiſted Authority, nor engaged in Rebellion; a Praiſe that makes much to her advantage in the minds of all thoſe who have read or heard of the diſmal and deviliſh effects of the Holy League in *France*, by Papiſts, of the holy Covenant in *Scotland* by Puritans, and of the late Solemn League and Covenant in *England* by Preſbyterians.

As for the Scandal begotten by the late Troubles and Murder of the late King, which ſome of the *Romiſh* endeavour to throw upon the Engliſh Religion; it is ſufficiently known, that not one perſon that was a known Favourer and Practiſer of that Religion by Law eſtabliſht in

England, was either a Beginner or active Prosecuter of that Rebellion, or any way an Abettor of that horrid Murther; for that our Religion neither gives such Rules, nor ever did set such Examples: nor indeed can that be truly said to be an Act either of the Parliament or People of *England*, but only of a few wretched Miscreants, Sons of *Belial*, that had not the feare of God before their eyes.

About the year 1635 or 1636 the Church of *England*, as well as the State, seemed to be in her full Stature of Glory; shining in Transcendent Empyreal Lustre and Purity of Evangelical Truth: Her Religious Performances, Her Holy Offices, ordered and regulated agreeably to the expedient of such Sacred Actions; Her Discipline-Model suitable to the Apostolick Form; the Set and Suit of Her Holy Tribe renowned for Piety and Learning; and all these in so Supereminent a Degree that no Church on this side the Apo-

ſtolick can hardly or ever could compare with her in any one. And in this Felicity ſhe might probably have continued, had ſhe not been diſturbed by a Generation of Hypocritical or at leaſt blind Zealots; whoſe Predeceſſors in Queen *Elizabeth*'s time began to oppoſe that excellent begun Reformation, and then to contrive the Alteration of Government; beginning firſt very low at Caps and Hoods, Surplices, and Epiſcopal Habits; but theſe flew higher, proceeding at length to the height of al Impiety; ſubverted even Liturgy, Epiſcopacy, and Monarchy it ſelf: all which our Moſt Gracious King upon his Reſtauration hath moſt wiſely and piouſly reſtored, after the example of that good King *Hezekiah*, 2 *Chr.* 29. 2, 3. Since which we are able to render this joyful acount of the Religion and Church of *England*, *viz.* That there is nothing wanting in order to Salvation: We have the Word of God, the Faith of the Apoſtles, the Creeds of the Primi-

tive Church, the Articles of the Four First General Councils, a Holy Liturgy, Excellent Prayers, Due Administration of the Sacraments, the Ten Commandements, the Sermons of Christ, and all the Precepts and Councels of the Gospel. We teach Faith and Repentance, and the Necessity of Good Works, and strictly exact the severity of a Holy Life. We live in Obedience to God, ready to part with all for his Sake; we honour His Most Holy Name; we worship Him at the mention of his Name; we confess his Attributes; we have Places, Times, Persons, and Revenues, consecrated and set apart for the Service and Worship of our Great God Creator of Heaven and Earth; we honour this Vicegerent the King, holding it damnable to use any other Weapons against him or his Army but Prayers and Tears: we hold a charitable respect toward all Christians: we confess our sins to God and to our Brethren, whom we

we have offended, and to Gods Miniſters the Prieſts, in Caſes of Scandal or of a troubled Conſcience; and they duly abſolve the Penitent Soul. We have an uninterrupted ſucceſſion of Reverend, Learned, and Pious Biſhops, who Ordain Prieſts and Deacons, Conſecrate Churches, Confirm the Baptiſed at a due age, Bleſs the People, Intercede for them, Viſit oft their reſpective Dioceſſes; taking Care of all the Churches, that they be ſerved with as good and able Paſtors as the ſmall Maintenance can invite; they defend the Church Liberties, confer Inſtitutions, inflict Eccleſiaſtical Cenſures, diſpence in certain Caſes, keep Hoſpitality, as St. *Paul* admoniſheth, and Preach as oft as neceſſity requireth. *Hodie enim neque Concionatorum paucitas uti olim, neque Infidelium multitudo hoc exigere videtur.* For now neither that ſcarcity of Preachers as was amongſt the Primitive Chriſtians nor multitude of Heathens as dwelt among them doth ſeem to require it very oft.

Ever since the beginning of our Reformation, there are some few Families in several parts of *England*, have persisted in the Romish Religion, and are usually called *Papists* from *Papa*, the old usual Name of the Bishop of *Rome*. Against these there are divers severe Laws still in force, but their number being not considerable, nor their Loyalty of later years questionable, those Laws are more rarely put in execution: besides the Clemency and gentle usage shewn them here, begets in *Romish* States and Potentates abroad the like gentle treatment of their Protestant Subjects, and of the English, living within their Dominions.

As for those other Perswasions whose Professors are commonly called *Presbyterians*, *Independents*, *Anabaptists*, *Quakers*, *Fifth-Monarchy-Men*, *Ranters*, *Adamites*, *Behmenists*, *Family of Love*, and the rest of those Mushromes of *Christianity*; as most of them sprang up sud-

suddenly in the late unhappy Night of Confusion, so it is to be presumed that they may in a short time vanish in this blessed Day of Order; and therefore not worthy to be described here as Religions professed in *England*: for as the State of *England* doth account them no other Members then the *Pudenda* of the Nation, and are ashamed of them, *Quippe ubi cætera Membra moventur ad arbitrium hominis, hæc sola tam turbida, inordinata ac effrænata sunt ut præter & contra voluntatem commoveri solent*, so neither doth the Church of *England* look upon those Professors as Sons but Bastards: or make account of any other interest in them then a man makes of those Vermin which breed out of his excrementitious sweat, or those *Ascarides* which come sometimes in his most uncleanly parts. Touching the *Jews* &c.

As some years before the late Troubles, no people of any King- *Their Manners.*

dom in the World enjoyed more freedom from *Slavery* and *Taxes*, so generally none were freer from evil tempers and humors: none more *devoutly religious*, *willingly obedient to the Laws*, *truly loyal to the King*, *lovingly hospitable to Neighbours*, *ambitiously civil to Strangers*, or more *liberally charitable to the Needy*.

No Kingdom could shew a more *valiant prudent Nobility*, a more *learned* and *pious Clergy*, or a more *contented loyal Commonalty*.

The *Men* were generally honest, the *Wives* and *Women* chast and modest, *Parents loving*, *Children obedient*, *Husbands kind*, *Masters gentle*, and *Servants faithful*.

In a word, the *English* were then according to their *Native Tempers*, the best *Neighbours*, best *Friends*, best *Subjects*; and the best *Christians* in the World.

Amongst these excellent *Tempers*, amongst this goodly *Wheat*, whilst men slept, the Enemy came and sowed

sowed *Tares*, there sprang up of later years a sort of People *sowre, sullen, suspitious, querulous, peevish, envious, reserved, narrow-hearted, close-fisted, self-conceited, ignorant, stiff necked, Children of Belial* (according to the genuine signification of the *word*) ever prone to *despise Dominion*, to *speak evil of Dignities*, to *gain-say Order, Rule*, and *Authority*; who have accounted it their honour to contend with *Kings* and *Governors*, and to *disquiet* the Peace of *Kingdoms*; whom no *deserts*, no *clemency* could ever oblige, neither *Oaths* or *Promises* bind, breathing nothing but *sedition* and *calumnies* against the Establisht Government, *aspiring* without measure, *railing* without reason, and making their own *wild fancies* the Square and Rule of their *Consciences*; hating, despising, or disrespecting the *Nobility, Gentry*, and *Superiour Clergy*, &c.

These lurking in all quarters of *England*; had at length with their

pestilential breath infected some of the *worse natured* and *worse nurtured Gentry*, divers of the *inferiour Clergy*, most of the *Tradesmen*, and very many of the *Peasantry*, and prevailed so far, as not only to spoil the best governed State, and ruin the purest and most flourishing Church in *Christendome*, but also to corrupt the *minds*, the *humors*, and very *natures* of so many English; that notwithstanding the late happy Restauration of the *King* and *Bishops*, the incessant joynt endeavours and studies of all our Governnours to reduce this people to their *pristine* happiness, yet no man now living can reasonably hope to see in his time the like blessed dayes again; without a transplantation of all those Sons of *Belial* (as King *James* in his grave Testament to his Son did intimate) without an utter extirpation of those Tares, which yet the Clemency and meekness of the Protestant Religion seems to forbid.

The

The *Nobility*, and chief *Gentry* of *England* have been even by Strangers compared to the *fineſt Flowre*, but the lower ſort of common People to the *courſeſt bran*; the innate good nature, joyned with the liberal education and converſe with Strangers in forreign Countries, render thoſe exceeding civil; whereas the wealth, inſolence, and pride of theſe, and the rare converſe with Strangers, have rendred them ſo diſtaſteful, not only to the few Strangers who frequent *England*, but even to their own Gentry, that they could ſometimes wiſh that either the Country were leſs plentifull, or that the Impoſitions were heavier; for by reaſon of the great abundance of *Fleſh* and *Fiſh*, *Corn Leather*, *Wooll*, *&c.* which the Soil of its own bounty with little labour doth produce, the *Yeomanry* at their eaſe and almoſt forgetting labour, grow rich, and thereby ſo proud, inſolent, and careleſs, that they neither give, that humble re-

ſpect

ſpect and awful reverence which in other Kingdoms is uſually given to *Nobility*; *Gentry*, and *Clergy*, nor are they ſo *induſtrious* or ſo *skilful* in *Manufactures* as ſome of our Neighbour Nations; ſo that in *England* it is no *Paradox* to affirm, that as too much *indigency* in the inferior ſort of people doth *depreſs* the ſpirits and dull the minds of them, ſo too *plentiful* and *wanton* a fortune, cauſeth in them a *lazineſs* and *leſs induſtry*, that State commonly enjoying moſt *peace* and *order* and *happineſs*, where either the *moderate barrenneſs* of the Countrey, or *want* of *ground*, or *multitude* of *Impoſts* (as in *Holland*) do neceſſitate the common people to be induſtrious in their Callings, and ſo to mind their own, as not to diſturb the State and Church affairs.

Moreover, of the *Engliſh* eſpecially it hath been formerly and unhappily obſerved, that then it is *happieſt* with them, when they are ſomewhat *preſſed*, and in a *complaining*

ing condition, according to that old Riming Verse,

Anglica gens est optima flens & pessima ridens.

The *English* Common people anciently were, and at this day are very apt to hearken to *Prophesies*, and to create *Prodigies*; and then interpret them according to their own extravagant conceits: to invent and then maintain any the most prodigious Opinions and Tenets in Divinity: some of the inferiour sort of late holding abominable opinions, unworthy even of men and such as in no Age were ever broacht before.

The *English National vices* were antiently *Gluttony* and the effects therof *Lasciviousness*, (when they made four Meals in a day and most excessive *Feasting*, with great plenty of *French Wine*) when Women of *professed incontinency* were permitted to proffer their Bodyes to all Comers, in certain places called

Stews

Stews or *Stoves*, or *Bathing places*; because men were wont to *bath* themselves there (as still in other Countreyes) before they adrest themselves to *venereous acts*. Moreover *Pride* in *Apparel*, wherein they were anciently so extravagant and fooliſh, ſo ſuperfluous and obſcene, that divers *Statutes* before our *Reformation* in *Religion*, and *Homilies* ſince, have been made againſt that Exceſs, and an Engliſh Man was wont to be pictured naked with a pair of *Taylors Sheers* in his hand, and a piece of Cloth under his arme, with Verſes annext, intimating, that he knew not what faſhion of Clothes to have.

Exceſs of drinking was anciently more rare in *England*, as appears by an old Poet.

Ecce Britannorum mos eſt laudabilis iſte,
Vt bibat arbitrio pocula quiſque ſuo.

The *Danes* in the time of King *Edgar* firſt brought it in, but it was afterward baniſht hence, ſo that we find no ancient Statute ſince the

the Conqueſt againſt it; for though the Statutes heretofore made againſt Exceſs in *Apparel* and *Dyet* are ancient, yet thoſe againſt *Drunkenneſs* are but of late date.

As the *Engliſh* returning from the Wars in the *Holy Land*, brought home the foul diſeaſe of *Leproſie*, now almoſt extinct here, though not yet in our neighbouring Countries: ſo in our Fathers days the *Engliſh* returning from the ſervice in the *Neatherlands*, brought with them the foul Vice of *Drunkenneſs*, as beſides other Teſtimonies the Term of *Carous*, from *Gar auz*, *All out*, learnt of the *High Dutch* there in the ſame ſervice; ſo *Quaffe*, *&c.* This Vice of late was more, though at preſent ſo much, that ſome perſons, and thoſe of quality may not ſafely be viſited in an afternoon, without running the hazard of exceſſive drinking of *Healths* (whereby in a ſhort time twice as much liquor is conſumed as by the *Dutch*, who ſip and prate) and in ſome places it

is

is esteemed a piece of wit to make a man drunk; for which purpose some *swilling insipid Trencher-Buffoon* is alwayes at hand.

However it may be truly affirmed that at present there is generally less Excess in *Drinking* (especially about *London*, since the use of *Coffee*) less excess in *Dyet*, but principally in *Apparrel* than heretofore; insomuch that the poor Tradesmen is much pincht thereby; for as it is expedient for the benifit of the whole Common-wealth, that divers *unnecessary* and *superfluous* Commodities should be allowed; as *Tobacco, Coffee, Spices, Sugars, Raisins, Silks, Fine Linnen, &c.* so some less hurtful excesses (as in *Apparrel, Diet, Building, Coaches, Lacqueys, &c.*) must either be connived at, or much of all the money of the Nation must lie dead and unimployed (as it now doth in the *private, sullen, niggardly Non-Conformists* hand) and Tradesmen must either starve or be sustained by Almes.

The

The Sin of *Buggery* brought into *England* by the *Lombards*, as appears not onely by the word *Bugeria*, but also by *Rot. Parl.* 50. *Ed.* 3, *N.* 58. is now rarely practised amongst *English*, although sometimes discovered amongst *Aliens* in *England*, and then punisht by Death without any remission.

Impoysonments, so ordinary in *Italy*, are so abominable amongst *English*, as 21 *H.* 8. it was made High Treason, though since repealed; after which the punishment for it was to be put alive in a Caldron of Water, and their boyled to death: at present it is Felony without benefit of Clergy.

Stabbing in *England* is much more seldome than in *Italy*, the English being easie to be reconciled, to pardon and remit offences, not apt to seek revenge; the true well-bred English have more of inclination to goodness, which the Greek called *Philanthropia*, than other Nations: the Nobility and well-bred Gentry

delighting

delighting to be gracious and courteous to strangers, compassionate to the afflicted, and grateful to Benefactors, when their Purse or Estate not diverted by other extravagant expences, will give them leave to remember them.

The English according to the *Climate*, are of a *middle temper*. The *Nothern Saturnine*, and the *Southern Mercurial temper* meeting in their Constitutions, render them *ingenious* and *active*, yet *solid* and *persevering*, which nourisht under a sutable liberty, inspires a courage *generous* and *lasting*.

Their *Ingenuity* will not allow them to be excellent at the *Cheat*, but subject in that point rather to take than give, and supposing others as open-hearted as themselves, are many times in Treaties overmatcht by them, whom they overmatcht in *Arms* and *true Valour*: which hath been very eminent in all ages, and almost in all Lands and Seas too of the whole world.

The

The *English* since the Reformation are so much given to Literature, that all sorts are generally the most knowing people in the World. They have been so much addicted to writing, and especially in their own Language, and with so much licence or connivence, that according to the observation of a Learned Man, there have been during our late Troubles and Confusions *more good* and *more bad Books* printed and published in the English Tongue, than in all the vulgar Languages of *Europe*.

For solidity of Matter, for elegancy of Style in their *Sermons*, *Comedies*, *Romances*, as also in their Books of *Philosophy*, *Physick*, *History*, and all other solid Learning, no Nation hath surpassed the English, and few equalled them.

The English, especially the *Gentry*, are so much given to *Prodigality* and *Slothfulness*, that Estates are oftner *spent* and *sold* than in any other Countrey. They think it a

piece

piece of frugality beneath a Gentleman to *bargain* before-hand, or to *count* afterward, for what they eat in any place, though the rate be most *unreasonable*; whereby it comes to pass, that *Cooks*, *Vintners*, *Innkeepers*, and such mean fellows enrich themselves, and begger and insult over the Gentry. In a word, by *their prodigality* it comes to pass, that not only those, but *Taylors*, *Dancing-Masters*, and such *Trifling Fellows*, arrive to that riches and pride as to ride in their *Coaches*, keep their Summer-Houses, to be served in Plate, *&c.* an insolence insupportable in other well-governed Nations.

Punishments of Criminals.

Because the several *punishments* inflicted for several Crimes are different in most Countryes, and those of *England* much different from those of all other Countreys; a brief account of them may probably not be unacceptable to Forreigners especially.

All

All Crimes in *England* that touch the life of a Man, are either *High-Treason*, *Petit-Treason*, or *Felony*. Although some *High-Treasons* are much more heinous and odious than others; yet the punishment by Law is the same for all sorts (except for Coyning of Money) and that is that the Traitor laid upon a Hurdle or Sledge be drawn to the Gallows, there hanged by the Neck, presently cut down alive, his entrails to be suddenly pulled out of his Belly and burnt before the face of the Criminal, than his Head to be cut off, his Body to be divided into 4 parts; and lastly, that the Head and Body be hung up or impaled where the King shall command.

Besides all this, he shall forfeit all his Lands and Goods whatsoever, his Wife shall lose her Dower, his Children their Nobility, and all their Right of Inheriting him or any other Ancestor: Our Law thinking it most reasonable, that he who endeavoured to destroy the King, the

Breath

Breath of our Nostrils, and thereby to rend the Majesty of Government, his Body, Lands, Goods, and Posterity, should be rent torn and destroyed. For Coining of Money, though adjudged *High-Treason*, the Punishment having been onely drawing and hanging before the Statute of 25 *Ed.* 3. it remains so still.

Petit-Treason is either when a Servant killeth his Master or Mistris, or a Wife killeth her Husband, or a Clergy-man his Prelate, to whom he oweth obedience; and for this Crime the Punishment is to be drawn (as before) and to be hanged by the Neck till he be dead. The punishment for a Woman convicted of *High-Treason* or *Petit-Treason*; is all one; and that is to be drawn and burnt alive.

Felonies are all other Capital Crimes, for which anciently there were several sorts of Punishments till *H.* 1. ordained that the Punishments for all Felonies should be to be hanged by the Neck till they are dead, But

But if a Peer of the Realm commit *High-Treaſon*, *Petit-Treaſon*, or *Felony*, although his Judgement be the ſame with that of common perſons; yet the King doth uſually extend ſo much favour to ſuch, as to cauſe them onely to be beheaded with an Axe upon a Block lying on the ground, and not as in all other Countreys by a Sword Kneeling or ſtanding.

If a Criminal indicted of *Petit-Treaſon* or *Felony*, refuſeth to anſwer, or to put himſelf upon a Legal Trial; then for ſuch ſtanding Mute, and Contumacy, he is preſently to undergo that horrible puniſhment called *Paine forte & dure*; that is to be ſent back to the Priſon from whence he came, and there laid in ſome low dark Room naked upon the bare ground on his back, his Arms and Legs drawn with Cords faſtned to the ſeveral quarters of the room; then ſhall be laid upon his Body Iron and Stone, ſo much as he may bear or more: the

next day he shall have three Morsels of Barly Bread without Drink; and the third day shall have Drink of the Water next to the Prison Door, except it be running Water, without Bread; and this shall be his Diet till he die. Which grievous kind of death some stout Fellows have sometimes chosen, that so being not tried and convicted of their Crimes, their Estates may not be forfeited to the King, but descend to their Children; nor their Blood stained.

But, in Case of *High-Treason*, though the Criminal stand mute, yet Judgment shall be given against him as if he had been convicted, and his Estate confiscated.

After Beheading or Hanging, the Criminals friends usually interr the Body decently where they please; onely if the Crime be very enormous, as for Murdering and Robbing any Person; then by Order, is the Criminal usually hanged by the neck till he be dead, and afterwards

wards hanged in Chains till the Body rot; and in some Cases his Right Hand is first cut off and then hanged.

In all such *Felonies* where the Benefit of *Clergy* is allowed (as it is in many) there the Criminal is to be markt with a hot Iron with a *T.* or an *M.* for *Thief* or *Manslayer* on the Left Hand, and Wandring Rogues are to be burnt on the Shoulder with an *R.*

Antiently in the time of the Saxon Christian Kings, and sometime after the coming of the Norman Kings, men were rarely put to death for any Crime, but either paid grievous Fines, or for the more enormous Crimes, to loose their Eyes or their Testicles; and so remain living Monuments of their Impieties, as Punishments far worse than death; which amongst Christians is believed to be but a passage from this life to a far better, and so more a Reward than a Punishment.

For *Petit Larceny* or *Smal Theft*,

that is of the value of 12. *d.* or under, the punishment antiently was sometimes by loss of an Ear, sometimes by Cudgeling, but since *Edw.* 3. onely by Whipping; but if such *Petit Thief* be found by the Jury to have fled for the same, he forfeiteth all his Goods.

Perjury, by bearing false witness upon Oath, is punisht with the Pillory called *Collistrigium*, burnt in the Fore-head with a *P.* his Trees growing upon his Ground to be rooted up, and his Goods confiscated.

Forgery, *Cheating*, *Libelling*, *False Weights* and *Measures*, *Fore-stalling the Market*, *Offences* in *Baking* and *Brewing*, are commonly punished with standing in the Pillory, and sometimes to have one or both Ears nailed to the Pillory, and cut off, or there bored through the Tongue with a hot Iron.

The Punishment for *Misprision* of *High-Treason*, that is for neglecting or concealing it, is forfeiture of the

Profits

Profits of his Lands during life, and of all Goods, and also Imprisonment for life.

For *Striking in the Kings Court*, whereby Blood is drawn, the Punishment is, that the Criminal shall have his Right Hand strucken off in a most sad and solemn manner; as more at large may be seen in the Chapter of the Kings Court.

For striking in *Westminster-Hall* whil'st the Courts of Justice are sitting, is Imprisonment during life, and forfeiture of all his Estate.

For one found in a *Præmunire*, is forfeiture of all his Estate, to be put out of the Kings Protection, and Imprisonment during the Kings Pleasure.

The Punishment of *Petit Jurors* attainted of giving a Verdict contrary to Evidence wittingly is severe and terrible; they are condemned to lose the Franchise or Freedom of the Law, that is, become infamous and of no credit, uncapable of being a Witness or of a Jury; their Houses,

Lands, and Goods shall be seised into the Kings hands, their Houses pulled down, their Meadows ploughed up, their Trees rooted up, all their Lands layd waste, and their Bodies imprisoned.

The like Punishment is also for those who shall conspire to indict an Innocent falsly and maliciously of *Felony*.

Any Man or Woman convicted, in the Bishops *Court* of *Heresie*, is to be delivered over to the Secular Power, and to be burnt alive.

Felo de se, that is one who wittingly killeth himself; is to be buried out of *Christian* Burial with a Stake driven thorow the Corps, and to forfeit his Goods.

Drunkards, Vagabonds, *&c.* are punished by setting their Legs in the Stocks for certain hours.

Scolding Women are to be placed in a *Trebuchet*, commonly called a *Cucking-stool*, placed over some deep water, into which they are let down

down and plunged under water thrice, to cool their choler and heat.

Other Misdemeanors are commonly punisht with Imprisonments or Fines, and sometimes with both.

As for breaking on the Wheel and other like; Torturing Punishments, common in other Christian Countries, the English look upon them as too cruel for Christian Professors to use.

As for putting any to the Rack, (unless perhaps in some Cases of *High-Treason*) it is by the English believed to savour of too much slavishness; besides they contemning and despising death, and yet not enduring Torture, will sooner acknowledge themselves guilty of any the foulest Crime whatsoever, then be put to the Rack; and the People not accustomed to such cruelty, would be apt to pity the party tortured, and abominate the Sovereign and his Judges, for introducing such

a Custom; and the Jury would easily quit the Prisoner of whatever Confession should be thus extorted.

Number of Inhabitants.

England contains 9725 Parishes, now allowing to each Parish one with another 80 Families, there will be 778000 Families, and to each Family 7 persons, there will be found in all Five Millions four hundred forty six thousand souls, and amongst them about one Million of Fighting Men.

Their Language

The *English Tongue* being at present much refined, exceedingly *copious*, *expressive*, and *significant*, (by reason of a liberty taken by the Natives of borrowing out of all other Languages, what ever might conduce thereunto) is (as their blood) a *mixture* chiefly of the Old *Saxon* (a *Dialect* of the *Teutonick*) and the Old *Norman* (a *Dialect* of the *French*) not without some savour of

of the *Brittains*, *Romans* and *Danes Languages.*

The *Romans* poſſeſſing *England*, cauſed their Tongue, the *Latine* once, to be generally uſed in this Countrey.

The *Saxons* ſucceeding, introduced their *Language* whereſoever they ſeated themſelves.

The *Normans* afterwards getting poſſeſſion of *England*, cauſed the *Norman* or *French* Tongue to be learnt at School by the *Saxons*, and for a long time had all *Laws*, *Pleadings*, *Sermons*, &c. in *French.*

The *Latine* Tongue at preſent is made uſe of in *Court Rolls*, *Records*, *Proceſſes* of *Courts*, in *Charters*, *Commiſſions*, *Patents*, *Writs*, *Bonds*, &c.

The Names of all *Shires*, *Cities*, *Towns*, and *Villages*, *Places*, and *Men*, in *England*, are generally *Saxons*, and ſo are moſt *Nouns Appellative*, and a great part of the *Verbs.*

In *French*, or rather *Norman*, are ſtill written the *Common Laws*,

and learnt by young Students thereof. Also some *Pleadings*, and all *Moots* and *Law Exercises*, are wholly *French*. In *Parliaments* the King doth in French signifie his Assent or dissent to all Bills.

Stature. The *Natives* of *England* (by reason of the *Temperate Climate*, *Middle Air*, not rendred unequal by high *Mountains*, and unhealthy by many *Marshes*. plenty of wholsome food, and the use of Beer rather then Wine) *Pour la belle taille & le Beau teinct au visage*, as the French say, For a just handsome large *proportion* of body, for clear *complexions* and pleasing *features*, do surpass all the Nations of the World.

Fyet. The English are generally great *Flesh-eaters*, although by the nearness of the *Sea* and abundance of *Rivers* and *Fish-ponds*, there is no want of Fish. In former times their Table was in many places covered

vered four times a day; they had *Break-fasts*, *Dinners*, *Beverages*, and *Suppers*, and every where *set Dinners* and *Suppers* untill in the late troubles: wherein many eminent Families were much impoverisht; a Custom was taken up by some of the Nobility and Gentry, of eating a more plentiful *Dinner*, but little or no *Supper*; as on the contrary the *Romans* and *Jews* anciently, and the hotter *Climats* at this day have little or no *Dinners*, but *Set Suppers*.

The English are not now so much addicted to *Gluttony* and *Drunkenness* as of late years, but unto *Tobacco* more.

Feasting also is not now so common and profuse as antiently; for although the *Feasts* at *Coronations*, at the *Installation* of *Knights* of the *Garter*, *Consecration of Bishops*, *Entertainments* of *Ambassadors*, the Feasts of the *Lord Mayor* of *London*, the *Sergeants at Law*, and *Readers Feasts* in the *Innes of*

Court, are all very sumptuous and magnificent in these times; yet compared to the Feasts of our *Ancestors*, seem to be but niggardly and sparing: for *Richard Earl of Cornwall*, Brother to *Henry* 3. had at his Marriage Feast, as is recorded; Thirty thousand Dishes of Meat; and King *Richard* the Second at a *Christmas* spent daily 26 Oxen, 300 Sheep, besides Fowl and all other Provision proportionably: So antiently at a *Call* of *Sergeants*, each *Sergeant* (saith *Forteſcue*) spent sixteen hundred Crowns, which in those dayes was more than 1600 *l.* now.

The English that feed not over liberally (whereto the great plenty and variety of Viands entice them) nor drink much *Wine*, but content themselves with Small *Ale* or *Sider*, (but especially the later) are observed to be much more *healthy* and far *longer lived* than any of our Neighbour Nations.

For

For *Apparrel* or *Clothing*, the *French Mode* hath been generally uſed in *England* of late years. In the time of Queen *Elizabeth* ſometimes the *High Dutch*, ſometimes the *Spaniſh*, and ſometimes the *Turkiſh* and *Moriſco Habits*, were by the *Engliſh* worn in *England* when the Women wore *Doublets* with *Pendant Codpieces* on the Breaſt, full of *Tags* and *Cuts*; moreover *Gallygaſcons*, *Fardingales*, and *Stockings* of *divers Colours*: but ſince the Reſtauration of the King now raigning, *England* never ſaw, for matter of wearing *Apparel*, leſs prodigality, and more modeſty in Clothes, more plainneſs and comelineſs than amongſt her Nobility, Gentry, and Superiour Clergy; onely the Citizens, the Countrey people, and the Servants, appear clothed for the moſt part above and beyond their Qualities, Eſtates, or Conditions. Since our laſt breach with *France*, the Engliſh Men (though not the Women) have *Attire.*

have quitted the French Mode, and taken a grave Wear, much according with the Oriental Nations.

Recreations. For Variety of *Divertisements*, *Sports* and *Recreations*, no Nation doth Excel the English.

The King hath abroad his *Forests*, *Chases*, and *Parks*, full of variety of Game; for Hunting *Red* and *Fallow Deer*, *Foxes*, *Otters*; Hakwing, his *Paddock Courses*, *Horse Races*, &c. and at home, *Tennis*, *Baloon*, *Billiards*, *Enterludes*, *Balls*, *Masks*, &c. The Nobility and Chief Gentry have their *Parks*, *Warrens*, *Decoys*, *Paddock Courses*, *Horse-Races*, *Hunting*, *Coursing*, *Fishing*, *Fowling*, *Hawking*, *Setting-dogs*, *Tumblers*, *Lurchers*, *Duck-hunting*, *Cockfighting*, *Guns for Birding*, *Low-Bells*, *Bat-fowling*, *Angling*, *Nets*, *Tennis*, *Bowling*, *Billiards*, *Tables*, *Chesse*, *Draughts*, *Cards*, *Dice*, *Catches*, *Questions*, *Purposes*, *Stage-Plays*, *Masks*, *Balls*, *Dancing*, *Singing*, all sorts of *Musical*

ſical Inſtruments, &c. The Citizens and Peaſants have *Hand-Ball*, *Foot-Ball*, *Skittles*, or *Nine-Pins*, *Shovel-board*, *Stow-Ball*, *Goffe*, *Trol-Madam*, *Cudgels*, *Bear-Baiting*, *Bull-baiting*, *Bow* and *Arrow*, *Throwing at Cocks*, *Shuttlecock*, *Bowling*, *Quaits*, *Leaping*, *Wreſtling*, *Pitching the Bar*, and *Ringing of Bells*, a Recreation uſed in no other Countrey of the World.

Amongſt theſe *Cock-Fighting* ſeems to all Forreigners too *childiſh* and *unſuitable* for the *Gentry*, and for the Common People, *Bull-baiting*, and *Bear-baiting* ſeem too *cruel*, and for the Citizens, *Foot-Ball*, and throwing at *Cocks*, very *uncivil*, *rude* and *barbarous*, within the City.

Nomina quaſi Notamina, Names were firſt impoſed upon Men for diſtinction ſake by the *Jews* at their *Circumciſion*, by the *Romans* at the 9th day after *Birth*, and by the *Chriſtians* at the *Baptiſme*; of ſuch ſigni- *Engliſh Names.*

signification for the most part that might denote the future good hope or good wishes of Parents toward their Children.

The English Names of *Baptisme* are generally either *Saxon*, as *Robert*, *Richard*, *Henry*, *William*, *Edward*, *Edmund*, *Edwin*, *Gilbert*, *Walter*, *Leonard*, &c. which are all very significative; or else out of the *Old* and *New Testament*, as *Abraham*, *Isaack*, *Jacob*, *John*, *Thomas*, *Iames* &c. Or sometimes the Mothers Surname, and rarely two Christian Names, which yet is usual in other Countreys, especially in *Germany*.

Surnames Names super-added to the Christian Names the French call *Surnoms* (*i. e.*) *supernomina*.

The *Hebrews*, *Greeks*, and most other ancient Nations, had no *Surnames* fixt to their Families as in these days, but counted thus, for example among the *Hebrews*, *Melchi Ben Addi*, *Addi Ben Casam*, &c. So the *Britains*, *Hugh ap Owen*, *Owen*

Owen ap Rheſe, ſo the *Iriſh Neal mac Con*, *Con mac Dermoti*, &c.

As Chriſtian Names were firſt given for diſtinction of Perſons, ſo Surnames for diſtinction of Families.

About *Anno* 1000 the *French* Nation began to take Surnames with *de* prefixt of a place, and *le* prefixt for ſome other qualification; as at this day is their uſual manner. The Engliſh alſo took to themſelves Surnames, but not generally by the Common People, till the Raign of *Edw.* 1.

Great Offices of Honour have brought divers Surnames, as *Edward Fitz-Theobald* being long ago made Butler of *Ireland*, the Duke of *Ormond* and his Anceſtors deſcended from him, took the Surname of *Butler*; ſo *John* Count *Tanquirvile* of *Normandy* being made Chamberlain to the King of *England* above 400 years ago, his Deſcendants of *Sherborn* Caſtle in *Oxford-*

ford-shire, and of *Prestbury* in *Gloceſter-ſhire*, bear ſtill the ſame Coat of Arms by the Name of *Chamberlain.*

At firſt, for Surnames the Engliſh Gentry took the Name of their Birth-place or Habitation, as *Thomas* of *Aſton* or *Eaſt Town*, *John* of *Sutton* or *South-Town*; and as altered their Habitation, ſo they altered their Surname. After, when they became Lords of places, they called themſelves *Thomas Aſton* of *Aſton*, *John Sutton* of *Sutton.*

The Common People for Surnames added their Fathers Name with *Son* at the end thereof, as *Thomas Johnſon*, *Robert Richardſon.* They alſo oft took their Fathers Nick-name or Abbreviation, with addition of s; as *Gibs* the Nick name or Abbreviation, of *Gilbert*, *Hobs* of *Robert*, *Nicks* of *Nicholas*, *Bates* of *Bartholomew*, *Sams* of *Samuel*, *Hodges* of *Roger*; and thence alſo *Gibſon*, *Hobſon*, *Nickſon*, *Batſon*, *Samſon*, *Hodſon*, and *Hutchinſon*,

chinſon, &c. Many alſo were ſurnamed from their *Trade*, as *Smith*, *Joyner*, *Weaver*, *Walker*, that is *Fuller* in Old Engliſh; and *Goff*, that is *Smith* in Welſh, *&c.* Or from their *Offices*, as *Porter*, *Steward*, *Shepheard*, *Carter*, *Spencer*, that is *Steward*, *Cook*, *Butler*; *Kemp*, that is in Old Engliſh *Soldier*: Or from their *place of Abode*, as *Underwood*, *Underhil*, alſo *Atwood*, *Atwell*, *Athill*; which three laſt are ſhrunk into *Wood*, *Wells*, *Hills*: Or from their Colour or Complexion, as *Fairfaix*, that is *Fair locks*; *Pigot*, that is *Speckled*; *Blunt* or *Blund*, that is *Flaxen Hair*; ſo from *Birds*, as *Arundel*, that is *Swallow*; *Corbet*, that is *Raven*: *Wren*, *Finch*, *Woodcock*, &c. ſo from *Beaſts*, as *Lamb*, *Fox*, *Moyle*, that is *Mule*.

The Normans at their firſt coming into *England* brought Surnames for many of their Gentry with *de* prefixt, as the *French* Gentry doth generally at this day, and their Chriſtian

ſtian names were generally German; they being originally deſcended from *Norway* inhabited by *Germans*. And ſome for about 200. years after the Conqueſt, took for Surnames their *Fathers* Chriſtian Name, with *Fitz* or *Fils* prefixt as *Robert Fitz-William*, *Henry Fitz Gerard*, &c.

The *Britains* or *Welſh* more lately civilized, did not take Surnames till of late years, and that for the moſt part onely, by leaving out *a* in *ap*, and annexing the *p* to their Fathers Chriſtian Name; as inſtead of *Evan ap Rice*, now *Evan Price*; ſo inſtead of *ap Howel*, *Powel*; *ap Hughe*, *Pughe*, *ap Rogers*, *progers* &.

The moſt ancient Families and of beſt account for Surnames in *England*, are either thoſe that are taken from Places in *Normandy* and thereabouts in *France*, and from ſome other Tranſmarine Countreys, or elſe from Places in *England* and *Scotland*; as *de Eureux*, *Chaworth*, *Seymour*, *Nevile*, *Montague*, *Mohun*,

hun, Biron, Bruges, Clifford, Berkley, Arcy, Stourton, Morley, Courtney, Grandiſon, Haſtings, &c. which antiently had all *de* prefixt, but of later times generally neglected or made one word as *Devereux, Darcy* &c.

In *England* at the beginning of Chriſtianity they counted as all other Chriſtians, according to the then Roman Account by *Olympiads* or ſpace of five years. Afterwards (in the Raign of *Conſtantine* the firſt Chriſtian Emperour) by *Indictions* or Fifteen years; at length in the Raign of the Emperour *Juſtinian*, 532 years after *Chriſts* Incarnation (and not before) all Chriſtians generally began to count *ab Anno Chriſti Incarnati*; at which time one *Dionyſius Exiguus* or *Abbas*, a worthy Roman, had finiſht a *Cycle* for the Obſervation of *Eaſter*, which was then generally received, and is ſtill obſerved by the Church of *England*; the ground whereof *Engliſh Computation.*

whereof is this. The *Vernal Equinox* at that time was accounted to be the 21 of *March*, and by consequence must be the earliest *Full Moon*, and then *March* the 8 must be the earliest *New Moon*; and *April* the 18 the latest *Full Moon*, which happening on a *Sunday* (as it will when the *Dominical* Letter is *C.* and the *Golden Number* 8) then *Easter* that year will be *April* 25. So when the New Moon shall be on *March* 2. (as it will when the Dominical Letter is *D*: and the Golden Number 16) then *Easter* will be on the 22 *March*, as was in the year 1668.

But the Romish Church inventing new Rules for finding of *Easter*, it happens sometimes that their *Easter* is full 5 weeks before ours, and sometimes with ours, but never after ours; for Pope *Gregory* the 13th in the year 1582, having observed that upon exact account the year contained above 365 days, not full 6 hours (as had been from the time

time of *Julius Cæsar* hitherto reckoned) but only 5 hours 49 minutes and 16 seconds, and that this difference of almost 11 minutes in the space of about 134 years, maketh one whole day, which not considered since the Regulation of *Easter*, had brought back the year at least 10 days; insomuch that the *Vernal Equinox* which was at first on the 21 of *March*, was now on the 11th of *March*; by reason whereof sometimes 2 Full Moons past between the *Equinox* and *Easter*, contrary to the Primitive Institution thereof, which was, that *Easter* should always be observed on the Sunday following the first Full Moon after the *Vernal Equinox*. Pope *Gregory* then having observed these inconveniences, resolved at once to take away 10 days, and that out of the Moneth of *October*, by calling the 5th day thereof the 15th and that for that year those Festivals which fell in those 10 days, which by reason of the Vintage time were

but

but few, should be celebrated upon the 15, 16, and 17th days of that Moneth. And that the *Equinox* might never *retrocede* for the future, it was then provided that every 400 years 3 *Bissextile years* should be left out, that is, in the years 1700 1800, and 1900, and so again in 2100, 2200, and 2300, leaving the year 200 to have its *Bissextile*, and so every 400th year.

The English Nation, as all other States that withdrew themselves from under the Bishop of *Rome's* usurped Authority, before the said year 1582, except *Holland* and *Zealand*, observe still the antient Account made by *Julius Cæsar* 43 years before the Birth of Christ; and is therefore called the *Old Style* or *Julian Account*: the other observed by those still under the *Romish* Yoke, is called the *New Style* or *Gregorian Account*; and is (by reason of the aforesaid 10 days taken away) 10 days before ours for the begin-

beginning of Moneths, and for all Fixt Feſtivals; but various for all Moveable Feſtivals.

Eaſter and the other *Moveable Feaſts* in *England*, are moſt certainly thus found. *Shrove-Tueſday* is always the firſt *Tueſday* after the firſt *New Moon* after *January*, except that *New Moon* happen on a *Tueſday*, then the next is *Shrove-Tueſday*, and the Sunday following is *Quadrageſima*, and the Sixth Sunday after is *Eaſter Day*, and the Fifth Sunday after *Eaſter* is *Rogation-Sunday*, and the Thurſday following, being 40 days after the Reſurrection, is *Aſcention day*; 10 days after which, or 50 days after *Eaſter* is *Pentecoſt* or *Whitſunday*, and the Sunday following is *Trinity Sunday*: which Computation of the Church of *England* agrees with all the Eaſtern Chriſtian Churches, for they and we find *Eaſter* by the Rules which were generally received by all *Chriſtendom*, *Anno* 532, and ever ſince, till 1582, it was alter-

ed by the Pope, as aforesaid, yet cannot it be denied but that this old Computation is become erroneous, for by our Rules, two *Easters* will be observed in one year, as in the year 1667, and not one *Easter* to be observed this following year; as this Author observed formerly in his Proposals to the Parliament.

Advent Sunday hath a peculiar Rule, and is always the Fourth *Sunday* before *Christmas Day*, or the neareſt Sunday to St. *Andrews*, whether before or after.

The year in *England* according to the *Cycles* of the *Sun* and *Moon*, and according to *Almanacks*, begins on the Firſt of *January*; but the Engliſh Church and State begins the year from the day of *Chriſts Incarnation*; *viz.* on the 25th of *March*, which alſo is obſerved in *Spain*; yet the *Portugues* (as divers Countreys in *Africa*) begin their year on the 29th of *Auguſt*, the *Venetians* on the firſt of *March* according to the *Epact*, the *Gracians* on the longeſt day,

day, as the old *Romans* did on the ſhorteſt day; which two laſt ſeem to have moſt reaſon, as beginning juſt at the *Periodical* day of the Suns return.

The *Natural* day conſiſting of 24 hours, is begun in *England* at *Midnight*, and counted by 12 hours to *Midday*, and again by 12 hours to next *Midnight*; whereas in *Italy*, *Bohemia*, *Poland*, and ſome other Countreys, their account is from Sun-ſetting by 24 of the clock to the next Sun-ſetting, and at *Noremberg* and *Wirtemberg* in *Germany*, according to the old *Babylonian* Account they begin at the firſt hour after Sun-riſing, to count one of the Clock, and ſo again at the firſt hour after Sun-ſet.

Probably there was a time when thoſe Names of *Number* now in uſe amongſt all civilized Nations were unknown, and men applied their Fingers of one or both Hands to things they deſired to keep account *Engliſh Numbring.*

of; and thence it may be that the Numeral words are but *Ten* in any Nation, and in some Nations but *Five*; and then they begin again, as after *decem*, *undecim*, *duodecim*, &c.

The *Hebrews* and the *Greeks* instead of Numeral Words used the Letters of their *Alphabets*, beginning again after the *Tenth* Letter.

The *Latines* made use onely of 7 of their *Capital Alphabet*, viz.

MDCLXVI, all comprehended in this Figure, and all made use of in the same order, in the late year 1666, which never did happen before, nor ever will happen again.

The *English* (as all the Western Christian World till about 400 years ago) used only *Numeral Words* in all Writings; but since use the *Figures* 1, 2, 3, &c. which the Christians learnt first of the *Maures* or *Arabs*, and they of the *Indians*.

CHAP.

CHAP. III.

Of the Government of ENGLAND *in general.*

OF Governments there can be but three Kinds, for either One, or More, or All, muſt have the Soveraign Power of a Nation. If One, then it is a *Monarchy*; If More (that is, an Aſſembly of Choice Perſons) then it is an *Ariſtocracy*; If All (that is, the General Aſſembly of the People) then it is a *Democracy*.

Of all Governments the Monarchical, as moſt reſembling the *Divinity*, and neareſt approaching to *perfection* (Unity being the perfection of all things) hath ever been eſteemed the moſt excellent.

Οὐκ ἀγαθὸν πολυκοιρανίη· εἷς κοίρανος ἔστω.
Εἷς βασιλεύς. —

For the transgressions of a Land, many are the Princes or Rulers thereof, Prov. 28. 2.

Of Monarchies some are *Despotical*, where the Subjects like Servants are at the Arbitrary Power and Will of their Soveraign, as the *Turks* and *Barbarians*: Others *Political* or *Paternal*, where the Subjects like Children under a Father, are governed by equal and just Laws consented and sworn unto by the King; as is done by all Christian Princes at their Coronations.

Of *Paternal* Monarchies, some are *Hereditary*, where the Crown descends either only to Heirs Male, as in *France*; or next of Blood, as in *Spain*, *England*, &c. Others *Elective*, where upon the death of every Prince, without respect had to the Heirs or next of Blood, another by Solemn Election is appointed to succeed, as in *Poland* and *Hungary*; and till of late in *Denmark* and *Bohemia*.

As the French pretend from their Law Salique.

Of Hereditary *Paternal* Monarchies

chies, ſome are *dependent* and holden of Earthly Potentates, and are obliged to do *Homage* for the ſame; as the Kingdoms of *Scotland* (though this be ſtifly denied by Scotch Writers) and of *Man*, that held in *Capite* of the Crown of *England*, and the Kingdom of *Naples*, holden of the Pope; others *independent*, holden only of God, acknowledging no other Superior upon Earth.

England is an *Hereditary Paternal Monarchy*, governed by one *Supreme*, *Independent*, and *Undepoſable Head*, according to the known Laws and Cuſtoms of the Kingdom.

It is a *Free* Monarchy, challenging above many other *European* Kingdoms, a freedom from all ſubjection to the *Emperour* or Laws of the Empire; for that the *Roman Emperours* obtaining antiently the Dominion of this Land by force of Arms; and afterwards abandoning the ſame, the Right by the Law of

Nations returned to the former Owners *pro derelicto*, as *Civilians* speak.

It is a Monarchy free from all manner of Subjection to the *Bishop* of *Rome*, and thereby from divers inconveniencies and burdens, under which the neighbouring Kingdoms groan: as *Appeals to Rome* in sundry *Ecclesiastical Suits*, *Provisions*, and *Dispensations*, in several cases to be procured from thence; many *Tributes* and *Taxes* paid to that Bishop, *&c.*

It is a *Monarchy* free from all *Interregnum*, and with it from many mischiefs whereunto Elective Kingdoms are subject.

England is such a Monarchy, as that, by the necessary subordinate Concurrence of the Lords and Commons in the making and repealing all Statutes or Acts of Parliament, it hath the main advantages of an *Aristocracy* and of a *Democracy*, and yet free from the disadvantages and evils of either.

It

It is such a Monarchy, as by a most admirable temperament affords very much to the *Industry*, *Liberty*, and *Happiness* of the *Subject*, and reserves enough for the *Majesty* and *Prerogative* of any King that will own his People as Subjects, not as Slaves.

It is a Kingdom that of all the Kingdoms of the World is most like the Kingdom of *Jesus Christ*; whose yoke is easie, whose burden is light.

It is a Monarchy that without interruption hath been continued almost 1000 years, (and till of late) without any attempts of change of that Government: so that to this sort of Government the English seem to be naturally inclined, and therefore during the late *Bouleversations* or over-turnings, when all the Art that the Devil or Man could imagine, was industriously made use of to change this Monarchy into a *Democracy*, this Kingdom into a Common-wealth, the most and the best of English men,

the general Spirit and Genius of the Nation (not so much the Presbyterian or Royalistst) by mighty, though invisible, influence, concurred at once to restore their exiled Soveraign. and re-establish that antient Government.

CHAP.

CHAP. IV.

of the KING *of* ENGLAND, *and therein of His Name, Title, Arms, Dominions, Patrimony, Revenue, and Strength: Of his Person, Office, Power, Prerogative, Supremacy, Soveraignty, Divinity, and Respect.*

THE *King* is so called from the *Saxon* word *Koning*, intimating *Power* and *Knowledge*, wherewith every Soveraign should especially be invested. *Name.*

The *Title* antiently of the *Saxon* King *Edgar* was *Anglorum Basileus & Dominus quatuor Mariu*m, viz. the *British*, *German*, *Irish*, and *Deucaledonian Seas*; and sometimes *Anglorum Basileus omniumque Regum, Insularum, Oceanique Britanniam* *Title.*

tannam circumjacentis, cunctarumque Nationum quæ infra eam includuntur, Imperator & Dominus.

The Modern Title more modest, is, *Dei Gratia* of *England, Scotland, France* and *Ireland King, Defender of the Faith.*

The King onely is *Dei Gratia* simply (*i. e.*) from the favour of none but God; and the Archbishops and Bishops, to whom that Title is given, must understand, *Dei gratia & Regis*, or *Dei gratia & voluntate Regis.*

Defender of the Faith, was antiently used by the Kings of *England*, as appears by several Charters granted to the University of *Oxford*, but in the year 1521 more affixt by a *Bull* from Pope *Leo* the Tenth for a Book written by *Henry* the Eighth against *Luther*, in defence of some points of the Romish Religion; but since continued by Act of Parliament for defence of the *Ancient Catholick* and *Apostolick Faith.*

Pri-

Primogenitus Eccleſiæ belongs to the Kings of *England*, becauſe their Predeceſſor *Lucius* was the firſt King that embraced Chriſtianity.

Chriſtianiſmus was by the *Lateran Council* under Pope *Julius* the 2d, conferred on the Kings of *England* in the 5th year of *Henry* the 8th though before uſed by *Henry* the 7th and ſince only by the French King.

The Title of *Grace* was firſt given to the King about the time of *H.* 4. to *H.* 6. *Excellent Grace*, to *Ed.* 4. *High and Mighty Prince*, to *Hen.* 8. firſt *Highneſs* then *Majeſty*, and now *Sacred Majeſty*; after the Cuſtom of the Eaſtern Emperours, that uſed Ἁγία Βασιλεία.

The King of *England* in his Publick Inſtruments and Letters, ſtiles himſelf *Nos*, *We*, in the Plural Number; before King *John*'s time the Kings uſed the Singular Number, which Cuſtom is ſtill ſeen in the end of Writs, *Teſte meipſo apud Weſtm.*

In

In speaking to the King is used often (besides *Your Majesty*) *Sir*, from *Cyr*, in the *Greek* Κύρ an Abbreviation of Κύριος and Κύριε, *Dominus*, much used to the *Greek* Emperours; but *Syr* or *Domine* is now in *England* become the ordinary word to all of better rank, even from the King to the Gentleman. It was antiently in *England* given to *Lords*, afterwards to *Knights*, and to *Clergymen*, prefixt before their Christian Names; now in that manner only to *Baronets* and *Knights of the Bath*, and *Knights Batchelours*: yet in *France Syr* or *Syre* is reserved only for their King.

About the time that our Saviour lived on Earth, there was a Jewish Sect, whose Ring-leader was one *Judas* of *Galilee*, mentioned *Acts* 5. 37. that would not give this Title of *Sir* or *Dominus* to any man; affirming that it was proper only to God, and stood (not unlike our new Fanaticks, called *Quakers*) so perversely for such Nominal Liberty, (being

(being in other points meer *Phariſees*) that no penalties could force them to give this honorary Title to any man, no not to the Emperour; *uti videre eſt apud Joſephum & alios. Sed hoc obiter.*

Arms are Enſigns of Honour born in Shield for diſtinction of Families, and deſcendable as hereditary to Poſterity; but were not fixed generally in *England* nor *France* till after the Wars in the *Holy-Land*, about 400 years ago, unleſs it were in the Kings of *Europe*. *Arms.*

The *Saxon* Kings before the Conqueſt bare *Azure* a *Croſſe Fermy* between four *Martlets Or*.

Afterward the *Daniſh* Kings raigning in *England* bare *Or Semi de Harts Gules*, 3 *Lyons Paſſant Gardant Azure*.

After the Conqueſt the Kings of *England* bare two *Leopards*, born firſt by the Conquerour as Duke of *Normandy*, till the time of *Hen.* 2. who in right of his Mother annext her

her Paternal Coat, the *Lyon* of *Aquitaine*, which being of the same *Field*, *Metal*, and *Form* with the *Leopards*, from thenceforward they were joyntly marshalled in one *Shield*, and *Blazoned* 3 *Lyons*, as at present.

King *Edward the Third* in right of his Mother claiming the Crown of *France*, with the Arms of *England* quartered the Arms of *France*, which then were *Azure*, *Semy Flower-deluces Or*: afterwards changed to 3 *Flower deluces:* whereupon *H.* 5. of *England* caused the *English* Arms to be changed likewise: King *James* upon the Union of *England* and *Scotland*, caused the Arms of *France* and *England* to be quartered with *Scotland* and *Ireland*, and are thus blazoned:

The King of *England* beareth for his Soveraign *Ensigns Armorial* as followeth:

In the first place *Azure*, 3 *Flower-delunces Or*; for the *Regal* Arms of *France* quartered with the *Imperial* En-

Enſigns of *England*, which are *Gules three Lyons Paſſant Gardant in Pale Or.* In the ſecond place, within a double *Treſſure counter-flowered de lys Or*, *a Lyon rampant Gules* for the *Royal* Armes of *Scotland.* In the third place, *Azure* an *Iriſh Harp Or*, *ſtringed Argent*, for the *Royal* Enſigns of *Ireland.* In the fourth place as in the firſt, All within the *Garter*, the chief Enſign of that moſt Honourable Order, above the ſame an *Helmet* anſwerable to His Majeſties Soveraign Juriſdiction; upon the ſame a rich *Mantle* of Cloth of Gold *doubled* Ermine, adorned with an *Imperial* Crown, and furmounted for a Creſt by a *Lyon Paſſant Gardant Crowned* with the like; ſupported by a *Lyon Rampant Gardant Or*, *Crowned* as the former, and an *Unicorn Argent Gorged*, with a Crown; thereto a *Chain* affixt, paſſing between his fore-legs and reflext over his back *Or*; both ſtanding upon a Compartment placed underneath, and in the

Table

Table of the Compartment His Majesties Royal *Motto*, *Dieu & mon Droit*.

The Supporters used before the Union of *England* and *Scotland* were the *Dragon* and *Lyon*.

The Arms of *France* placed first, for that *France* is the greater Kingdom, and because from the first bearing, those *Flowers* have been alwayes *Ensigns* of a *Kingdom*; whereas the Arms of *England* were originally of *Dukedoms* as aforesaid.

The Motto upon the Garter, *Honi soit qui mal y pense*, that is, *Shame be to him that evil therof thinketh*, was first given by *Edward* 3. the Founder of that Order, who at first made a solemn Invitation to the most Illustrious Martial Persons of *Europe* to be of this new Order, and that none might believe his design therein was any other than just and honourable, he caused those words to be wrought in every Garter that he bestowed; whereof more

more in the Chapter of Knights of the Garter.

The Motto *Dieu & mon Droit*, that is, *God and my Right*, was first given by *Richard the First*, to intimate, that the King of *England* holdeth his Empire not in Vassallage of any mortal man, but of God only; and after taken up by *Edward* 3, when he first claimed the Kingdom of *France*.

The Antient *Dominions* of the Kings of *England*, were first *England* and all the *Seas* round about *Great Britain* and *Ireland*, and all the *Isles adjacent*, even to the *Shores* of all the Neighbour-Nations; and our Law saith the *Sea* is of the *Ligeance* of the King, as well as the *Land*: and as a mark thereof, all ships of *Foreigners* have antiently demanded leave to fish and pass in these Seas, and do at this day *Lower* their *Top-sailes* to all the Kings Ships of War; and therefore children born upon those Seas (as it some- *Dominions.*

ſometimes hath happened) are accounted natural born ſubjects of the King of *England*, and need no Naturalization, as others born out of his Dominions.

To *England Henry* 1. annext *Normandy*, and *Henry* 2. *Ireland*, being ſtiled only Lord of *Ireland* till 33 *H.* 8. although they had all Kingly Juriſdiction before.

Henry 2. alſo annext the Dukedomes of *Guien* and *Anjou*, the Counties of *Poitou*, *Turein*, and *Mayn*. *Edward the firſt* all *Walei*, and *Edward the Third* the Right, though not the poſſeſſion of all *France*.

King *James* added *Scotland*, and ſince that time there have been ſuper-added ſundry conſiderable Plantations in *America*.

The Dominions of the King of *England* are at this day in Poſſeſſion (beſides his juſt Right and Title to the Kingdom of *France*) all *England*, *Scotland*, and *Ireland*, Three Kingdoms of large extent, with all the

the Isles, above 40 in number small and great; whereof some very considerable: and all the Seas adjacent. Moreover the Islands of *Jersey*, *Garnsey*, and *Alderny*, Parcel of the Dutchy of *Normandy*; besides those profitable Plantations of *New England*, *Virginia*, *Barbados*, *Jamaica*, *Florida*, *Bermudos*, *New Netherlands*, besides several other Isles and Places in those Quarters, and some in the *East-Indies* and upon the Coast of *Africa*; also upon the main-land of *America*, by right of first discovery: to *Estoitland*, *Terra Corterialis*, *New-found-land*, *Guiana*, the King of *England* hath a Legal Right, though not Possession.

Patrimony.

King *William* the Conqueror getting by right of Conquest all the Lands of *England* (except Lands belonging to the Church, to Monasteries, and Religious Houses) into his own hands in *Demesne*, as Lawyers speak, soon bestowed amongst his

his Subjects a great part thereof, reserving some retribution of Rents and Services, or both to him and his Heirs Kings of *England*; which reservation, is now, as it was before the Conquest, called the Tenure of Lands; the rest he reserved to himself in *Demesne*, called *Corona Regis Dominica*, *Domaines*, and *Sacra Patrimonia*, *Praedium Domini Regis*, *Directum Dominium*, *cujus nullus est Author nisi Deus*: all other Lands in *England* being held now of some Superior, and depend mediately or immediately on the Crown; but the Lands possest by the Crown, being held of none, can *escheat* to none; being *sacred*, cannot become *prophane*: are or should be permanent and inalienable. Which Royal Domaines are (by Time, the Gift and Bounty of our Kings, and some Necessities for the preservation of the Weal Publick) too much alienated.

The

The certain *Revenues* of the Kings of *England* was antiently greater than of any King in *Europe*, they enjoying in Domains and Fee-Farm Rents, almost enough to discharge all the Ordinary Expences of the Crown, without any Tax or Impost upon the Subject. *Revenue.*

Upon the happy Restauration of our present King, the Lords and Commons assembled in Parliament finding the Crown Revenues much alienated, and the Crown Charges exceedingly encreased by reason of the late vast augmentation of the Revenues and Strength by Sea and Land of our two next Neighbour Nations abroad, and of the many factious, mutinous and rebellious spirits at home, did unanimously conclude that for the Peace and Security, for the Wealth and Honour of the King and Kingdom, it would be necessary to settle upon His Majesty an yearly Revenue of Twelve hundred thousand Pounds; and accordingly

cordingly with the Kings Consent, at the humble request of the Lords and Commons, there was establisht by Imposts upon Imported and Exported Goods, upon Liquors drank in *England*, and upon Fire-Hearths, so much as was judged would bring up the former impaired Crown Revenues to the said summ. Notwithstanding which, the whole yearly Revenues of the King of *England* are not above the Twelfth part of the Revenues of his Kingdom; whereas the King of *France* hath yearly above One hundred and fifty Millions of Livers, that is, about Eleven Millions of Pounds *Sterling*, and above a Fifth part of the whole Revenues of *France*.

If this Revenue of our King be truly paid to the King, and brought into the Kings Exchequer (that great Sea, whereinto so many Rivers and Rivolets empty themselves, and from whence are exhaled by the Sun those kind vapors, wherewith is watered this whole Land, and whereby

whereby all His Majesties Land and Sea Forces (by whose vigilancy we sleep quietly in our Beds) are maintained; and whereby do subsist the several Courts of the King and Royal Family (by which the Honour and Splendor of this Nation is preserved) the several Ambassadours abroad, Great Officers of the Crown, and Judges at home, &c.) If this Revenue be truly paid and brought into the *Exchequer*, it is sure that in all *Europe* there is no one Treasury, that with less deceit, or less charge of Officers, doth re-imburse the same.

It was complained by *Hen.* 4. of *France*, *Que les despens que faisoyent les Officiers de l' Espagne montoyent a plus que la Taille*; That the Charges of the Exchequer Officers exceeded the Income; and that there were then Thirty thousand Officers to collect and wait on the Revenues: whereas there cannot be any other just complaint in *England*, but only that the necessary

Charges of the Crown are of late so great, that the Kings settled Revenue cannot defray them; and yet too many of his Subjects grudge to have those Revenues augmented, looking upon every little payment through a Magnifying Glass, whereby it appears a great Grievance, and never making use of those Prospective Glasses (Moral and Civil Science) whereby they might see afar off the calamity that is coming on like an armed man, and cannot without such payments be prevented.

The King of *England*'s Revenues were never raised by any of those sordid base wayes used in other Countries, as by sale of Honours, sale of Magistracies; sale of Offices of Justice and Law; by Merchandising, by a General Impost upon all manner of Victuals and Clothes, by *Puertos secos*, or Impost upon all Goods at the entrance into any Inland County, or Inland City; by Pensions from Confederates, upon pretence of Protection, *&c.* But

But the Revenues of the King of *England* consist either in Demesnes, (as afore) or in Fee Farm Rents, in Lands belonging to the Principality of *Wales*, Dutchy of *Cornwall*, and Dutchy of *Lancaster*, in Tenths and First-Fruits, in Reliefs, Fines, Amercements, and Confiscations; but more especially of late in those few Imposts afore-mentioned.

Strength.

The mighty power of the King of *England* before the Conjunction of *Scotland*, and total subjection of *Ireland*, which were usually at enmity with him, was notoriously known to the World, and sufficiently felt by our Neighbour-Nations: What his Strength hath been since, was never fully tried by King *James* or King *Charles the First*, their Parliaments and People having upon all occasions been refractory, and thwarting those good Kings designs; but now, that the Parliaments of all the Three Kingdoms seem to vie which shall more readily comply

with their Sovereign's Desires and Designs, it is not easie to comprehend what mighty things His Majesty now raigning might attempt and effect. But let him be considered abstractly, as King only of *England*, which is like a huge Fortress or Garrisoned Town, fenced not only with strong Works, her Port-Towns, with a wide and deep Ditch the Sea, but guarded also with excellent Out-Works, the strongest and best-built Ships of War in the World; then so abundantly furnisht within with Men and Horse, with Victuals and Ammunition, with Clothes and Money, that if all the Potentates of *Europe* should conspire (which God forbid) they could hardly distress it. *Her home-bred Wares are sufficient to maintain her, and nothing but her home-bred Wars enough to destroy her.*

This for the Defensive Strength of the King of *England*, now for his Offensive Puissance; how formidable must he be to the World, when they

they ſhall underſtand that the King of *England* is well able, when ever he is willing, to raiſe of Engliſh men Two hundred thouſand, and of Engliſh Horſe Fifty thouſand (for ſo many during the late Rebellion, were computed to be in Arms on both ſides) yet (which is admirable) ſcarce any miſs of them in any City, Town or Village; and when they ſhall conſider that the valiant and martial Spirit of the Engliſh, their natural agility of Body, their patience, hardineſs, and ſtedfaſtneſs is ſuch, and their fear of death ſo little, that no Neighbour-Nation upon *equal number and terms* ſcarce durſt ever abide Battel with them either at Sea or at Land: when they ſhall conſider, that for tranſporting of an Army, the King of *England* hath at command 100 excellent Ships of War, and can hire 200 ſtout Engliſh Merchant Ships, little inferiour to ſhips of War, that he can ſoon man the ſame with the beſt Sea-ſoldiers (if not the beſt

Mariners) in the whole World. And that for maintaining such a mighty Fleet sufficient money for a *competent time* may be raised only by a Land Taxe, and for a *long time* by a moderate Excise upon such Commodities only as naturally occasion Excess or Luxury, Wantonness, Idleness, Pride, or Corruption of Manners.

In a word, when they shall consider, that by the most commodious and advantageous Scituation of *England*, the King thereof must be Master of the Sea, and that as on Land, whosoever is Master of the Field, is said to be also Master of every Town when it shall please him; so he that is Master of the Sea, may be said in some sort to be Master of the World: for he is at liberty to begin or end a War, where, when, and upon what Terms he pleaseth, and to extend his Conquests even to the *Antipodes*.

Rest

Rex Angliæ est Persona mixta cum Sacerdote, say our Lawyers, He is a Priest as well as a King. *Person.*

He is anointed with *Oyle*, as the Priests were at first, and afterward the Kings of *Israel*; to intimate that his Person is *Sacred* and *Spiritual*: and therefore at the Coronation hath put upon him a *Sacerdotal Garment* called the *Dalmatica*, or *Colobium*, and other Priestly Vests; and before the Reformation of *England*, when the Cup in the Lords Supper was denied to the Laity, the King as a Spiritual Person received in both kinds: He is capable of *Spiritual Jurisdiction*, of holding of *Tythes*, all *Extra-Parochial Tythes*, some Proxies, and other Spiritual Profits belong to the King, of which Lay-men both by Common and Canon Law are pronounced uncapable.

He is an *External Bishop* of the Church, as *Constantine* the Emperour said of himself, Ἐγὼ δὲ τῶν ἐκτὸς

ἐκτός ὑπὸ θεῦ καθεσταμένος Ἐπίσκοπος ἂν εἶμι. *But I am constituted Bishop for external things of the Church.*

Rex idem hominum Phœbique Sacerdos.

He is, as the Roman Emperors, Christian as well as Heathen, stiled themselves, *Pontifex Max.* He is the Supreme *Pastor* of *England*, and hath not only Right of Ecclesiastical Government, but also of exercising some Ecclesiastical Function, so far as *Solomon* did, 1 *Kings* 8. when he blessed the People, consecrated the Temple, and pronounced that Prayer which is the Pattern now for Consecration of all Churches and Chappels; but all the Ministerial Offices belong to the *Bishops* and *Priests*, as the Administration of Sacraments, Preaching and other Church Offices and Duties.

Of this *Sacred Person* of the King, of the *life* and *safety* thereof, the Laws and Customs of *England* are so *tender*, that they have made it *High Treason*, onely to *imagine* or *intend* the *death* of the *King*.

And

And becauſe by imagining or conſpiring the death of the Kings *Counſellors* or *Great Officers* of his *Houſhold*, the deſtruction of the King hath thereby ſometimes enſued, and is uſually aimed at (ſaith *Stat.* 3 *H.* 7.) that alſo was made *felony*, to be puniſht with death, although in all other Caſes Capital the Rule is, *Voluntas non reputabitur pro facto*, and an Engliſh Man may not in other Caſes be puniſht with death, unleſs the Act follow the Intent.

The Law of *England* hath ſo high eſteem of the Kings *Perſon*, that to offend againſt thoſe *Perſons* and thoſe *things* that repreſent his *Sacred Perſon*, as to kill ſome of the *Crown Officers*, or the *Kings Judges* executing their Office, or to counterfeit the *Kings Seals*, or his *Moneys*, is made *High-Treaſon*; becauſe by all theſe the Kings *Perſon* is repreſented: and High-Treaſon is in the Eye of the Law ſo horrid, that beſides loſs of Life and Honour, Real and Perſonal Eſtate to the Cri-

minal, *his Heirs* also are to lose the fame for ever, and to be ranked amongst the *Peasantry* and *Ignoble*, till the King shall please to restore them. *Est enim tam grave crimen* (saith *Bracton*) *ut vix permittatur hæredibus quod vivant.* High Treason is so grievous a Crime, that the Law not content with the Life and Estate and Honour of the Criminal, can hardly endure to see his heirs survive him.

And rather than Treason against the Kings *Person* shall go unpunisht, the Innocent in some Cases shall be punished; for if an Idiot or Lunatick (who cannot be said to have any will, and so cannot offend) during his Idiocy or Lunacy, shall kill, or go about to kill the King, he shall be punisht as a Traytor; and yet being *Non compos mentis*, the Law holds that he cannot commit Felony or Petit-Treason, nor other sorts of High-Treason.

Moreover, for the precious regard of the *Person* of the *King*, by

an

an Antient Record it is declared, that no *Physick* ought to be administred to him, without good *Warrant*, this Warrant to be signed by the Advice of his *Council*; no other Physick but what is mentioned in the Warrant to administer to him; the *Physitians* to prepare all things with their own hands, and not by the hands of any *Apothecary*; and to use the assistance only of such *Chirurgeons* as are prescribed in the Warrant.

And so precious is the *Person* and *Life* of the King, that every Subject is obliged and bound by his Allegeance to defend his Person in his *Natural* as well as *Politick* Capacity, with his own *Life* and *Limbs*; wherefore the Law saith, that the *Life* and *Member* of every *Subject* is at the service of the *Sovereign*. He is *Pater Patriæ & Dulce erit pro Patre Patriæ mori*, to lose life or limb in defending him from Conspiracies, Rebellions, or Invasions, or assisting him in the Execution of

his

his Laws, should seem a pleasant thing to every loyal hearted Subject.

Office. The *Office* of the *King* of *England* in the Laws of King *Edward* the *Confessor* is thus described, *Rex quia Vicarius summi Regis est, ad hoc constituitur ut Regnum terrenum & populum Domini & super omnia Sanctam Ecclesiam ejus veneretur, regat & ab injuriosis defendat*; and (according to the Learned *Fortescue*) is, *Pugnare bella populi sui & eos rectissime judicare.* To fight the Battels of his People, and to see Right and Justice done unto them.

Or (according to another) it is to protect and govern his People, so that they may (if possible) lead quiet and peaceable lives in all Godliness and Honesty under him.

Or more particular (as is promised at the Coronation) to preserve the *Rights* and *Priviledges* of the *Church* and *Clergy*, the *Royal Prerogatives* belonging to the Crown, the

the *Laws* and *Customes* of the Realm, to do Justice, shew Mercy, keep Peace and Unity, *&c.*

Power and Prerogative.

The *King* for the better performance of this great and weighty *Office*, hath certain *Jura Majestatis*, extraordinary Powers, Preeminencies, and Priviledges, inherent in the Crown, called anciently by Lawyers *Sacra Sacrorum*, and *Flowers of the Crown*, but commonly *Royal Prerogatives*; whereof some the King holds by the *Law* of *Nations*, others by *Common Law*, excellent above all Laws in upholding a free Monarchy, and exalting the Kings Prerogative) and some by *Statute-Law*.

The King only, and the King alone, by his Royal Prerogative, hath Power without Act of Parliament to *declare War*, *make Peace*, *send and receive Ambassadours*, *make Leagues* and *Treaties* with any Foreign States, give *Commissions* for *levying Men* and *Arms* by Sea and Land,

Land, or for pressing Men if need require; dispose of all *Magazines*, *Ammunition*, *Castles*, *Fortresses*, *Ports*, *Havens*, *Ships* of *War*, and *Publick Moneys*; appoint the *Metal*, *Weight*, *Purity*, and *Value* thereof, and by his *Proclamation* make any *Foreign Coyn* to be lawful Money of *England*.

By his *Royal Prerogative* may of his meer Will and Pleasure *Convoke*, *Adjourn*, *Prorogue*, *Remove*, and *Dissolve* Parliaments; may to any *Bill* passed by both *Houses* of *Parliament*, refuse to give (without rendring any reason) his *Royal Assent*, without which a *Bill* is as a Body without a Soul. May at pleasure encrease the number of the Members of both Houses, by creating more *Barons*, and bestowing *Priviledges* upon any other Towns to send *Burgesses* to *Parliament*. May call to Parliament by Writ whom he in his Princely Wisdome thinketh fit, and may refuse to send his Writ to some others that have sate in former

Parlia-

Parliaments. Hath alone the choice and nomination of all *Commanders* and other Officers at Land and Sea; the choice and nomination of all *Magistrates, Counsellours,* and *Officers of State*, of all *Bishops*, and other *High Dignities* in the *Church*, the bestowing of all Honours both of higher and of lower Nobility of *England*; the Power of determining *Rewards* and *Punishments*.

By his *Letters Patent* may erect new *Counties, Bishopricks, Universities, Cities, Burroughs, Colledges, Hospitals, Schools, Fairs, Markets, Courts of Justice, Forests, Chases, Free Warrens, &c.*

The King by his Prerogative hath power to *enfranchise* an *Alien* and make him a *Denison*, whereby he is enabled to purchase Leases of Houses and Lands, and to bear some Offices. Hath power to grant Letters of *Mart* or *Repriſal*.

The King by his Prerogative hath had at all times the Right of *Purveyance* or *Pre-emption* of all sorts of

of Victuals near the Court, and to take *Horses*, *Carts*, *Boats*, *Ships*, for his Carriages at reasonable Rates; also by Proclamation to set reasonable Rates and Prices upon *Flesh*, *Fish*, *Fowl*, *Oats*, *Hay*, *&c.* which His Majesty now Raigning was pleased to release, and in lieu thereof, to accept of some other recompence.

Debts due to the King, are in the first place to be satisfied, in case of *Executorship* and *Administratorship*; and until the Kings Debt be satisfied, he may *protect* the *Debtor* from the *Arrest* of other *Creditors*.

May distrain for the *whole Rent* upon *one* Tenant that holdeth not the whole Land; may require the *Ancestors* Debt of the *Heir*, though not especially bound, is not obliged to *demand* his Rent as others are. May sue in what Court he please, and distrain where he list.

No Proclamation can be made but by the King.

No

No Protection for a Defendant to be kept off from a Suit, but by him, and that because he is actually in his Service.

He only can give *Patents*, in case of losses by Fire or otherwise, to receive the *Charitable Benevolences* of the People; without which no man may ask it publickly.

No Forest, Chase, or Park to be made, nor Castle to be built, without the Kings Authority.

The sale of his *Goods* in an open Market will not take away his property therein.

Where the King hath granted a Fair with Toll to be paid, yet his Goods there shall be exempted from all Toll.

No Occupancy shall be good against the King, nor shall Entry before him prejudice him.

His *Servants* in ordinary are priviledged from serving in any Offices that require their attendance, as *Sheriff*, *Constable*, *Churchwarden*, *&c.*

All

All *Receivers* of Moneys for the King, or *Accomptants* to him for any of his *Revennes*, their *Persons*, *Lands*, *Goods*, *Heirs*, *Executors*, *Administrators*, are chargeable for the same at all times, for, *Nullum tempus occurrit Regi.*

His *Debtor* hath a kind of Prerogative remedy by a *Quo minus* in the Exchequer against all other Debtors, or against whom they have any cause of Personal Action; supposing that he is thereby disabled to pay the King: and in this Suit the Kings Debtor being Plaintiff, hath some Priviledges above others.

In *Doubtful Cases*, *Semper præsumitur pro Rege.*

No Statute restraineth the King, except he be *especially named* therein. The quality of his Person alters the descent of *Gavelkind*, the Rules of *Joynt Tenancy*; no *Estoppel* can bind him, nor *Judgment final* in a *Writ of Right.*

Judge-

Judgements entred against the Kings Title, are entred with a *Salvo jure Domini Regis*, that if at any time the Kings Council at Law can make out his Title better; that Judgement shall not prejudice him, which is not permitted to the Subject.

The King by his Prerogative may demand reasonable *Aid-Money* of his Subjects to knight his eldest Son at the age of 15, and to marry his Eldest Daughter at the age of 7 years; which reasonable Aid is Twenty Shillings for every Knights Fee, and as much for every Twenty pound a year in *Socage*. Moreover, if the King be taken Prisoner, Aid-Money is to be paid by the Subjects to set him at liberty.

The King upon reasonable causes him thereunto moving, may *protect* any man against Suits at Law, &c.

In all Cases where the King is *party*, his *Officers* with an *Arrest* by force of a *Process* at Law may *enter*

ter (and if entrance be denied) may *break open* the House of any man, although every mans House is said to be his Castle, and hath a priviledge to protect him against all other Arrests.

A Benefice or Spiritual Living is not *full* against the King by *Institution* only, without *Induction*, although it be so against a Subject

None but the King can hold plea of false Judgements in the Court of his Tenants.

The King of *England* by his Prerogative is *Summus Regni Custos*, and hath the Custody of the Persons and Estates of such as for want of understanding *cannot govern themselves* or serve the King; so the Persons and Estates of *Ideots* and *Lunaticks* are in the Custody of the King, that of Ideots to his own use, and that of Lunaticks to the use of the next Heir. So the Custody or Wardships of all such Infants whose Ancestors held their Lands by Tenure in *Capite* or Knight-service, were

ever

ever since the Conquest in the *Kings* of *England*, to the great honour and benefit of the *King* and *Kingdom*; though some abuses made some of the people out of love with their good, and the Right of that part of his just Prerogative.

The *King* by his Prerogative is *Ultimus Hæres Regni*, and is (as the *Great Ocean* is of all Rivers) the *receptacle* of all Estates when no Heir appears; for this cause all Estates for want of Heirs or by forfeiture, revert or escheat to the King. All Spiritual Benefices for want of Presentation by the Bishop, are lapsed at last to the King: All *Treasure-Trove* (that is, *Money, Gold, Silver, Plate*, or *Bullion* found (and the Owners unknown) belongs to the King; so all *Wayfs, Strays, Wrecks*, not granted away by him or any former Kings; all *Waste ground* or *Land recovered* from the *Sea*; all Lands of *Aliens* dying before *Naturalization* or *Denization*, and all things whereof the property is not known.

known. All *Gold* and *Silver Mines* in whose ground soever they are found; *Royal Fishes*, as *Whales*, *Sturgeons*, *Dolphins*, &c. *Royal Fowl*, as *Swans*, not markt and swimming at liberty on the River, belong to the King.

In the *Church* the Kings Prerogative and Power is extraordinary great. He only hath the *Patronage* of all *Bishopricks*, none can be chosen but by his *Conge d' Eslire*, whom he hath first *nominated*; none can be *consecrated* Bishop or take possession of the Revenues of the Bishoprick without the Kings special Writ or Assent. He is the Guardian or Nursing Father of the Church, which our Kings of *England* did so reckon amongst their principal cares, as in the 23d year of King *Edward* the First it was alledged in a pleading and allowed. The King hath power to call a *National* or *Provincial Synod*, and by Commissioners or by his Metropolitans in their several Jurisdictions to make *Canons*, *Orders*,

ders, Ordinances, and *Constitutions*, to introduce into the Church what *Ceremonies* he shall think fit; *reform* and *correct* all *Heresies*, *Schismes*, punish *Contempts*, *&c.* and therein, and thereby to declare what *Doctrines* in the Church are fit to be *published* or *professed*, what *Translation of the Bible to be allowed*, what *Books* of the *Bible* are *Canonical* and what *Apocryphal*, *&c.*

In 28 of *Eliz.* when the House of Commons would have passed Bills touching Bishops granting Faculties, conferring Holy Orders, Ecclesiastical Censures, the Oath *Ex Officio*, *Non Residency*, *&c.* the Queen much incensed, forbad them to meddle in any Ecclesiastical affairs, for that it belonged to her Prerogative, *&c.*

The King hath power to *pardon* the violation of *Ecclesiastical Laws*, or to abrogate such as are unfitting or useless; to dispense with the Rigor of Ecclesiastical Laws, and with any thing that is only *prohibitum* & *malum*

malum per accidens & non malum in se; as for a *Bastard* to be a *Priest*, for a Priest to hold *two Benefices*, or to succeed his *Father* in a Benefice, or to be *Non-Resident*, *&c.*

Hath power to dispense with some Acts of Parliament, Penal Statutes, by *Non Obstante's*, where himself is only concerned, to moderate the rigor of the Laws according to Equity and Conscience, to *alter* or *suspend* any *particular Law*, that he judgeth hurtful to the Common-wealth, to grant *special Privledges* and *Charters* to any Subject, to pardon a man by Law condemned; to *interpret* by his Judges *Statutes*, and in Cases not defined by Law, to *determine* and *pass Sentence*.

And this is that Royal Prerogative which in the hand of a King is a Scepter of Gold, but in the hands of Subjects is a Rod of Iron.

This is that *Jus Coronæ*, a Law that is *parcel* of the *Law* of the *Land*, part of the Common Law, and

and contained in it, and hath the *precedence* of all Laws and Customs of *England*; and therefore void in Law is every Custom *quæ exaltat se in Prerogativam Regis.*

Some of these Prerogatives, especially those that relate to *Justice* and *Peace*, are so *essential* to Royalty, that they are *for ever inherent* in the Crown, and make the Crown: they are like the Sun-beams in the Sun, and as inseparable from it; and therefore it is held by great Lawyers that a Prerogative in *point of Government* cannot be *restrained* or bound by Act of Parliament, but is as unalterable as the Laws of the *Medes* and *Persians*: wherefore the Lords and Commons (*Rot. Parl.* 42 *Edw.* 3. *Numb.* 7.) declared that they could not assent in Parliament to any thing that tended to the *disherison* of the King and the Crown, whereunto they were sworn; no though the King should desire it: and every King of *England* as he is *Debitor Justitiæ* to his People, so is

he in conscience obliged to defend and maintain all the Rights of the Crown in possession, and to endeavour the recovery of those whereof the Crown hath been dispossest, and when any King hath not Religiously observed his duty in this point, it hath proved of very dreadful consequence; as the first fatal blow to the Church of *England* was given when *Hen.* 8. waving his own Royal Prerogative, referred the redress of the Church to the *House of Commons* (as the Lord *Herbert* observes *Hist. Hen.* 8.) So the greatest blow that ever was given to Church and State, was when the late King parting with his absolute Power of *dissolving Parliaments* gave it (though only *pro illa vice*) to the *Two Houses of Parliament*. And indeed it greatly concerns all Subjects (though it seem a *Paradox*) to be far more sollicitous that the King should maintain and defend his won *Prerogative* and *Preeminence*, than their *Rights* and *Liberties*;

berties; the truth whereof will appear to any man that sadly considers the mischiefs and inconveniencies that necessarily follow the diminution of the Kings Prerogative above all that can be occasioned by some particular infringements of the Peoples Liberties. As on the other side it much concerns every King of *England* to be very careful of the Subjects just Liberties, according to that Golden Rule of the best of Kings, *Charles* I. *That the Kings Prerogative is to defend the Peoples Liberties, and the Peoples Liberties strengthen the Kings Prerogative.*

Whatsoever things are proper to *Supreme Magistrates*, as *Crowns*, *Scepters*, *Purple Robe*, *Golden Globe*, and *Holy Unction*, have as long appertained to the King of *England* as to any other Prince in *Europe*. He holdeth not his Kingdom in *Vassallage* nor receiveth his *Investiture* or *Installment* from another. Acknowledgeth no *Superiority* to any

Supremacy and Soveraignty.

but God only. Nor to the *Emperour*, for *Omnem potestatem habet Rex Angliæ in Regno suo quam Imperator vendicat in Imperio*; and therefore the Crown of *England* hath been declared in Parliaments long ago to be an *Imperial Crown*, and the King to be *Emperour* of *England* and *Ireland*, and might wear an Imperial Crown, although he chooseth rather to wear a *Triumphant Crown*, such as was antiently worn by the Emperours of *Rome*, and that because his Predecessors have triumpht, not only over *Five Kings of Ireland*, but also over the *Welsh*, *Scotch*, and *French Kings*.

He acknowledgeth onely Precedence to the Emperour, *Eo quod Antiquitate Imperium omnia Regna superare creditur*.

As the King is Αὐτοκέφαλος in the *State*, so he is Ἀρχιεπίσκοπος in the *Church*. He acknowledgeth no Superiority to the Bishop of *Rome*, whose long arrogated Authority in *England*

England was 1535 in a full Parliament of all the Lords *Spiritual* as well as *Temporal* declared null, and the King of *England* declared to be by *Antient Right* in all Cauſes over all Perſons as well Eccleſiaſtical as Civil, *Supreme Governour.*

The King is *Summus totius Eccleſiæ Anglicanæ Ordinarius*, Supreme Ordinary in all the Dioceſes of *England*; Ἐπίσκοπος ὑπὸ τῶν Ἐπισκόπων and for his Superintendency over the whole Church, hath the *Tenths* and *Firſt-Fruits* of all Eccleſiaſtical Beneficices.

The King hath the Supreme Right of Patronage over all *England*, called *Patronage Paramount* over all the Eccleſiaſtical Benefices in *England*; ſo that if the mean Patron as aforeſaid preſent not in due time, nor the Ordinary, nor Metropolitan, the Right of Preſentation comes to the King, beyond whom it cannot go. The King is Lord Paramount, Supreme Landlord of all the Lands of *England*,

and all landed men are mediately or immediately his Tenants by some Tenure or other; for no man in *England* but the King hath *Allodium & Directum Dominium*, the sole and independent Property or Domain in any Land. He that hath the Fee, the *Jus perpetuum* and *Utile Dominium*, is obliged to a duty to his Soveraign for it: so it is not simply his own, he must swear fealty to some Superiour.

The King is *Summus totius Regni Anglicani Justiciarius*, Supreme Judge, or Lord Chief Justice of all *England*. He is the Fountain from whence all Justice is derived, no Subject having here as in *France*, *Haute moyenne & basse Justice*. He alone hath the Soveraign power in the Administration of Justice, and in the Execution of the Law, and whatsoever power is by him committed to others, the *dernier resort* is still remaining in himself; so that he may sit in any Court. and take Cognisance of any Cause (as anti-

ently

ently Kings ſate in the Court now called the *Kings Bench*, *Henry* the Third in his *Court* of *Exchequer*, and *Hen.* 7. and King *James* ſometimes in the *Star-Chamber*) except in Felonies, Treaſons, *&c.* wherein the King being Plaintiff and ſo Party, he ſits not perſonally in Judgement, but doth perform it by Delegates.

From the King of *England* there lies no *Appeal* in *Eccleſiaſtical affairs* to the *Biſhop of Rome*, as it doth in other principal Kingdoms of *Europe*; nor in *Civil* affairs to the *Emperour*, as in ſome of the *Spaniſh* and other Dominions of Chriſtendom; nor in either to the People of *England* (as ſome of late have dreamt) who in themſelves, or by their Repreſentatives in the Houſe of Commons in Parliament, were ever *Subordinate* and never *Superior*, nor ſo much as *Co-ordinate* to the King of *England*.

The King being the onely Soveraign and Supreme Head, is furniſht

with Plenary Power, Prerogative, and Jurisdiction to render Justice to every Member within his Dominions; whereas some Neighbour Kings do want a full power to do Justice in all Causes to all their Subjects, or to punish all Crimes committed within their own Dominions, especially in *Causes Ecclesiastical.*

In a word, *Rex Angliæ neminem habet in suis Dominiis Superiorem nec Parem, sed omnes sub illo, ille sub nullo nisi tantum sub Deo, a quo secundus, post quem primus, ante omnes & super omnes (in suis ditionibus) Deos & Homines.*

Divinity. The Title of *Dii* or *Gods*, plurally is often in Holy Writ by God himself attributed to Great Princes, because as Gods Vicars or *Vice-dii* upon Earth, they represent the Majesty and Power of the God of Heaven and Earth: and to the end that the people might have so much the higher *esteem* and more reverend

awfulness

awfulneſs of them; for if that fails, all *Order* fails; and thence all *Impiety* and *Calamity* follows.

The Subſtance of the Titles of God was alſo uſed by the Antient Chriſtian Emperours, as *Divinitas noſtra & Æternitas noſtra, &c.* as imperfectly and analogically in them, though eſſentially and perfectly only in God; and the good Chriſtians of thoſe times out of their exceſs of reſpect, were wont to ſwear by the Majeſty of the Emperour (as *Joſeph* once by the life of *Pharaoh*) and *Vegetius* a learned Writer of that Age ſeems to juſtifie it; *Nam Imperatori* (ſaith he) *tanquam præſenti & corporali Deo fidelis eſt præſtanda Devotio & pervigil impendendus famulatus; Deo enim ſervimus cum fideliter diligimus eum, qui Deo regnat Autore.* For a faithful Devotion to the Emperour as to a corporal god upon earth, ought to be performed, and a very diligent ſervice to be paid: for then we truly ſerve God,

when with a loyal affection we love him whom God hath placed to raign over us.

So the Laws of *England* looking upon the King as *a God upon earth*, do attribute unto him divers excellencies that belong properly to God alone, as Iustice in the Abstract; *Rex Angliæ non potest cuiquam injuriam facere.* So also Infallibility, *Rex Angliæ non potest errare.* And as God is perfect, so the Law will have no Imperfection found in the King.

No Negligence or Laches, no Folly, no Infamy, no stain or corruption of blood, for by taking of the Crown, all former, though just Attainders (and that by Act of Parliament) is *ipso facto* purged. No Nonage or Minority, for his Grant of *Lands*, though held in his Natural not Politick Capacity, cannot be avoided by Nonage: Higher than this the Law attributeth a kind of immortality to the King, *Rex Angliæ non moritur*; his Death is in Law

Law termed the *Demise* of the King, because thereby the Kingdom is demised to another: He is said not subject to Death, because he is a Corporation in himself that liveth for ever, all *Interregna* being in *England* unknown, the same moment that one King dies, the next Heir is King fully and absolutely without any Coronation, Ceremony, or Act to be done *ex post facto*.

Moreover, the Law seemeth to attribute to the King a certain *Omnipresency*, that the King is in a manner every where, in all his *Courts of Justice*, and therefore cannot be *non-suited* (as Lawyers speak,) In all his *Palaces*, and therefore all Subjects stand bare in the *Presence Chamber*, wheresoever the *Chair of State* is placed, though the King be many miles distant from thence. He hath a kind of universal *influence* over all his Dominions, every soul within his Territories may be said to feel at all times his *Power* and his *Goodness*, *Omnium Domos Regis Vigilia*

gilia defendit, Omnium Otium illius Labor, Omnium Delicias illius Industria, Omnium vacationem illius Occupatio, &c.

So a kind of *Omnipotency*, that the King can, as it were, raise men from death to life, by pardoning whom the Law hath condemned; can *create* to the highest Dignity and *annihilate* the same at pleasure.

Divers other semblances of the *Eternal Deity* belong to the King. He in his own Dominions (as God) saith *Vindicta est mihi*, for all punishments do proceed from him in some of his Courts of Justice, and it is not lawful for any Subject to revenge himself.

So he onely can be Judge in his own Cause, though he deliver his Judgement by the Mouth of his Judges.

And yet there are some things that the King of *England* cannot do. *Rex Anglia nihil injuste potest*, and the King cannot divest himself or his Successors of any part of his *Regal*

gal Power, *Prerogative* and *Authority* inherent and annext to the Crown: not that there is any defect in the Kings Power (as there is none in Gods Power, though he cannot lie, nor do any thing that implies Contradiction:) not but that the King of *England* hath as absolute a power over all his Subjects as any *Christian Prince rightfully* and *lawfully* hath or ever had: not but that he still hath a kind of *Omnipotency* not to be disputed, but adored by his Subjects; *Nemo quidem de factis ejus præsumat disputare* (saith *Bracton*) *multo minus contra factum ejus ire, nam de Chartis & Factis ejus non debent nec possunt Justiciarii, multo minus privata persona, disputare.* Not but that the King may do what he please, without either *opposition* or *resistance*, and without being questioned by his Subjects, for the King cannot be *impleaded* for any Crime; no *Action* lieth against his Person, because the Writ goeth forth in his own Name, and he cannot arrest himself.

himself. If the King should seize the Lands (which God forbid) or should take away the Goods of any particular subject; having no Title by Law so to do; there is no remedy. Onely this, *Locus erit* (saith the same *Bracton*) *supplicationi quod factum suum corrigat & emendet, quod quidem si non fecerit, sufficit ei ad pœnam quod Dominum Deum expectet Ultorem.* There may be Petitions and Supplications made that His Majesty will be pleased to rule according to Law; which if he shall refuse to do, it is sufficient that he must expect that the King of Kings will be the Avenger of oppressed Loyal Subjects.

But there are also divers things which the King cannot do, *Salvo Jure, Salvo Juramento, & Salva Conscientia sua*; Because by Oath at his Coronation, and indeed without any Oath, by the Law of *Nature, Nations*, and of *Christianity*, he holds himself bound (as do all other Christian Kings) to protect and

and defend his people, to do justice, and shew mercy, to preserve Peace and Quietness amongst them, to allow them their just Rights and Liberties, to consent to the Repealing of bad Laws, and to the enacting of good Laws. Two things especially the King of *England* doth not usually do without the consent of his subjects, *viz. Make new Laws*, and *raise new Taxes*, there being something of *Odium* in both of them; the one seeming to diminish the Subjects Liberty, and the other to infringe his Property; therefore that all occasion of disaffection towards the King (the Breath of our Nostrils and the light of our Eyes, as he is stiled in holy Scripture) might be avoided; it was most wisely contrived by our Ancestors, that for both these should Petitions and Supplications be first made by the Subject.

These, and divers other Prerogatives rightfully belong, and are enjoyed by the King of *England*.

Never-

Nevertheless the Kings of *England* usually govern this Kingdom by the ordinary known *Laws* and *Customs* of the Land (as the great God doth the World by the Laws of Nature) yet in some Cases, for the benefit, not damage of this Realm, they make use of their *Prerogatives*, as the King of Kings doth of his Extraordinary Power of Working of *Miracles*.

Lastly, To the Kings of *England quatenus* Kings, doth appertain one *Prerogative* that may be stiled *super-excellent*, if not *miraculous*, which was first enjoyed by that pious and good King *Edward* the *Confessor*; which is to remove and to cure the *Struma*, that stubborn Disease, commonly called the *Kings Evill*.

Which manifest Cure is ascribed by some malignant Non-Conformists to the power of Fancy and exalted Imagination, but what can that contribute to small Infants, whereof great numbers are cured every

every year. The manner of the Cure is briefly thus:

There is an appointed ſhort form of Divine Service, wherein are read (beſides ſome ſhort Prayers pertinent to the occaſion) two portions of Scripture taken out of the Goſpel, and at theſe words [*They ſhall lay their hands on the Sick, and they ſhall recover*] the King gently draws both his hands over the ſore of the ſick perſon; and thoſe words are repeated at the touch of every one.

Again, at theſe words [*That light was the true light, which lighteth every man that cometh into the world*] pertinently uſed, if it be conſidered that that light did never ſhine more comfortably, if not more viſibly, than in the healing of ſo many leprous and ſick perſons. At thoſe words the King putteth about the Neck of each ſick perſon a Piece of Gold, called (from the Impreſſion) an *Angel*, being in value about two thirds of a French Piſtol.

In

Respect. In consideration of these and other transcendent Excellencies, no King in Christendom nor other Potentate receives from his Subjects more *Reverence*, *Honour*, and *Respect*, than the King of *England*. All his People at their first Addresses *kneel* to him, he is at all times served upon the *Knee*, all Persons (not the Prince or other Heir Apparent excepted) *stand bare* in the presence of the King and in the Presence Chamber, though in the Kings absence. Only it was once indulged by Q. *Mary* for some eminent services performed by *Henry Ratcliffe Earl* of *Sussex*, that (by Patent) he might at any time be covered in her presence; but perhaps in imitation of the like liberty allowed by King *Philip* her Husband and other Kings of *Spain* at this day, to some of the principal Nobility there called *Grandees* of *Spain*.

Any

Any thing or Act done in the Kings Presence is presumed to be void of all deceit and evil meaning; and therefore a *Fine* levied in the Kings Court, where the King is presumed to be present, doth bind a *Feme Covert*, a married Woman, and others whom ordinarily the Law doth disable to transact.

The Kings only Testimony of any thing done in his presence, is of as high a nature and credit as any *Record*; and in all *Writs* sent forth for dispatch of Justice, he useth no other Witness but himself, *viz. Teste me ipso.*

CHAP.

CHAP. V.

Of Succession to the Crown of ENGLAND, *and of the Kings Minority, Incapacity, and Absence.*

THe King of *England* hath right to the Crown by *Inheritance* and the *Laws* and *Customs* of *England.*

Upon the Death of the King, the next of kindred, though born out of the Dominions of *England*, or born of parents not Subjects of *England*, as by the Law and many Examples in the English Histories it doth manifestly appear, is, and is immediately King before any Proclamation, Coronation, Publication, or Consent of Peers or Peop'e.

The Crown of *England* descends from *Father* to *Son* and his Heirs, for

for want of Sons to the Eldeſt Daughter and her Heirs, for want of Daughters, to the Brother and his Heirs, and for want of Brother to the Siſter and her Heirs. The *Salique Law*, or rather Cuſtom of *France*, hath here no more force than it had anciently among the *Jews*, or now in *Spain* and other Chriſtian Hereditary Kingdoms. Among *Turks* and *Barbarians* that *French* Cuſtom is ſtill and ever was in uſe.

In caſe of deſcent of the Crown (contrary to the Cuſtom of the deſcent of Eſtates among Subjects) the *Half Blood* ſhall inherit; ſo from King *Edward the Sixth* the Crown and Crown Lands deſcended to Queen *Mary* of the half blood, and again to Queen *Elizabeth* of the half blood to the laſt Poſſeſſor.

At the death of every King die not only the Offices of the Court, but all Commiſſions granted to the Judges *durante bene placito*, and of all Juſtices of Peace.

If

Minority If the King be likely to leave his Crown to an Infant, he doth usually by *Testament* appoint the person or persons that shall have the tuition of him; and sometimes for want of such appointment, a fit person of the Nobility or Bishops is made choice of by the Three States assembled in the name of the Infant King, who by Nature or Alliance hath most Interest in the preservation of the Life and Authority of the Infant, and to whom least benefit can accrue by his Death or Diminution; as the *Uncle* by the *Mothers* side, if the Crown come by the *Father*, and so *vice versa*, is made *Protector*; so during the minority of *Edward* 6 his Uncle by the Mothers side, the *Duke of Somerset* had the tuition of him, and was called Protector: and when this Rule hath not been observed (as in the minority of *Edward* 5.) it hath proved of ill consequence.

If

If the King of *England* be *compos mentis*, or by reason of an incurable disease, weakness, or old age, become uncapable of governing, then is made a *Regent*, *Protector*, or *Guardian*, to govern. *Non Incapaci-ty.*

King *Edward* 3. being at last aged, sick and weak, and by grief for the death of the *Black Prince*, sore broken in body and mind, did of his own will create his fourth Son, *John* Duke of *Lancaster*, Guardian, or Regent of *England*.

If the King be *absent* upon any Foreign Expedition, or otherwise, (which anciently was very usual) the Custom was to constitute a *Vicegerent* by Commission under the *Great Seal*, giving him several Titles and Powers according as the necessity of affairs have required; sometimes he hath been called *Lord Warden*, or *Lord Keeper* of the Kingdom, and therewith hath had the general power of a King, as *Absence.*

was

was practised during the *Absence* of *Edward the First*, *Second*, and *Third*, and of *Henry* 5, but *Henry* 6. to the Title of Warden or Guardian added the Stile of *Protector* of the *Kingdom* and of the *Church* of *England*; and gave him so great power in his *absence*, that he was *tantum non Rex* swaying the *Scepter* but not wearing the *Crown*; executing Laws, Summoning Parliaments under his own *Teste* as King, and giving his assent to Bills in Parliament, whereby they became as binding as any other Acts.

Sometimes during the Kings *absence* the Kingdom hath been committed to the care of several *Noblemen*, and sometimes of *Bishops*, as less dangerous for attempting any usurpation of the Crown; sometimes to one Bishop, as *Hubert* Archbishop of *Canterbury* was Viceroy of *England* for many years; and when *Edward* 3. was in *Flanders* (though his Son then but nine years old, had the Name of *Protector*)

tector) *John Stratford* Arch-bishop of *Canterbury* was Governour both of the Kings Son and of the Realm.

Lastly, Sometimes to the Queen, as two several times during the absence of *Henry* 8. in *France*.

CHAP. VI.

Of the QUEEN of ENGLAND.

THe *Queen*, so called from the Saxon *Koningin*, whereof the last syllable is pronounced by forreigners as *gheen* in English, it being not unusual to cut off the first Syllables, as an *Almes-house* is sometimes called a *Spital* from *Hospital*. *Name.*

She hath as high Prerogatives, Dignity, and State, during the life of the King, as any Queen of *Europe*.

Prerogatives.

From the Saxon times the Queen Consort of *England*, though she be an *Alien* born, and though during the life of the King she be *femme covert* (as our Law speaks) yet without any Act of Parliament for *Naturalization* or Letters Patents for *Denization*, she may purchase Lands in *Fee-simple*, make Leases and Grants in her own Name without the King, hath power to give, to sue, to contract, as a *femme sole* may receive by gift from her Husband, which no other *femme covert* may do.

She may present by herself to a spiritual Benefice, and in a *Quare Impedit* brought by Her, plenarty by the presentation of another is no more a Bart against Her, then it is against the King.

She shall not be amerced if she be Non-suited in any Action, *&c.*

Had anciently a Revenue of *Queen Gold*, or *Aurum Reginæ*, as the Records call it, which was the

tenth part of so much as by the name of *Oblata* upon Pardons, Gifts, and Grants, &c. came to the King.

Of later times hath had as large a Dower as any Queen in Christendome, hath her Royal Court apart, her Courts and Officers, *&c.*

The Queen may not be *impleaded* till first petitioned, shall not be *amerced* if she be *nonsuited* as all other Subjects are; if she be *Plaintiff* the Summons in the Proces need not have the solemnity of 15 dayes, *&c.*

Is reputed the Second Person in the Kingdom. *Dignity.*

The Law setteth so high a value upon her, as to make it High-Treason to conspire her death, or to violate her Chastity.

Her Officers, as *Atturney* and *Sollicitor*, for the Queens sake have respect above others, and place within the *Barr* with the Kings Council.

The like honour, the like reverence and respect that is due to the King, is exhibited to the Queen both by Subjects and Foreigners, and also to the Queen *Dowager* or Widow Queen, who also above other Subjects loseth not her Dignity, though she should marry a private Gentleman; so Queen *Katharine*, Widow to King *Henry the Fifth*, being married to *Owen ap Theodore* Esquire, did maintain her Action as Queen of *England*; much less doth a Queen by inheritance, or a Queen *Sovereign* of *England*, follow her Husbands condition, nor is subject as other Queens; but Soveraign to her own Husband, as Queen *Mary* was to King *Philip*.

CHAP.

CHAP. VII.

Of the Sons *and* Daughters *of* ENGLAND.

THe Children of the King of *England* are called the *Sons and Daughters of England*; becauſe all the ſubjects of *England* have a ſpecial intereſt in them, though the whole power of Education, Marriage, and diſpoſing of them is only in the King

The Eldeſt Son of the King is born Duke of *Cornwall*, and as to that Dutchy, and all the Lands, Honours, Rents, and great Revenues belonging thereunto, he is upon his Birth-day preſumed, and by Law taken to be of full age, ſo that he may that day ſue for the *Livery* of the ſaid Dukedom, and ought of right to obtain the ſame, as if he had been full 21 years of age. Afterwards he is created *Prince of Wales*, *Eldeſt Son.*

whose *Investiture* is performed by the Imposition of a *Cap of Estate* and *Coronet* on his Head, as a Token of Principality, and putting into his Hand a *Verge* of *Gold*, the Emblem of Government, and a *Ring* of Gold on his Finger, to intimate, that he must be a Husband to his Countrey, and Father to her Children. Also to him is given and granted Letters Patent to hold the said Principality to him and his Heirs Kings of *England*, by which words the separation of this Principality is prohibited. His Mantle which he wears in Parliament is once more doubled, or hath one Guard more than a Dukes, and his Coronet of *Cresses* and *Flowers de luce* and his Cap of State double indented.

Title. From the day of his Birth he is commonly stiled the *Prince*, a Title in *England* given to no other Subject. The Title of Prince of *Wales* is antient, and was first given by

King

King *Edward* I. to his Eldest Son; for the *Welsh* Nation till that time unwilling to submit to the yoke of strangers, that King so ordered, that his Queen was delivered of her first Child in *Caernarvan Castle* in *Wales*, and then demanded of the Welsh, as some affirm, *If they would be content to subject themselves to one of their own Nation, that could not speak one word of* English, *and against whose life they could take no just exception.* Whereunto they readily consenting, the King nominated this his new-born Son, and afterwards created him Prince of *Wales*, and bestowed on him all the Lands, Honours, and Revenues belonging to the said Principality.

The Prince hath ever since been stiled Prince of *Wales*, Duke of *Aquitaine* and *Cornwall*, and Earl of *Chester* and *Flint*, which Earldoms are alwayes conferred upon him by his Patent since the Union of *England* and *Scotland*: his Title hath been

Magnæ Britanniæ Princeps, but more ordinarily the Prince of *Wales*. As Eldest Son to the King of *Scotland* he is Duke of *Rothsay* and Seneschal of *Scotland* from his Birth.

The King of *Englands* Eldest Son (so long as *Normandy* remained in their hands) was alwayes stiled *Duke* of *Normandy*.

Arms. Antiently the Princes of *Wales* whilest they were Soveraigns, bare *quarterly Gules* and *Or* 4 *Lyons passant gardant counterchanged*.

The Armes of the Prince of *Wales* differ from those of the King only by addition of a *Label* of three Points, and the *Device* of the Prince is a *Coronet* beautified with three *Ostrich* Feathers, inscribed with *Ich dien*, which in the German, or old Saxon Tongue is *I serve*, alluding perhaps to that in the *Gospel*, *The Heir whilest his Father liveth differeth not from a Servant*. This *Device* was born at the Battel of *Cressy* by John

John King of *Bohemia*, as serving there under the King of the French, and there slain by *Edward the Black Prince*, and since worn by the Princes of *Wales*, and by the *Vulgar* called the *Princes Armes*.

The Prince by our Law is reputed as the same Person with the King, and so declared by a Statute of *Henry* 8. *Coruscat enim Princeps* (say our Lawyers) *radiis Regiæ Patris sui & censetur una persona cum ipso.* And the Civilians say, the Kings Eldest Son may be stiled a King. *Dignity.*

He hath certain Priviledges above other persons. *Priviledges.*

To *imagine* the death of the Prince, to *violate* the Wife of the Prince is made High-Treason.

Hath heretofore had priviledge of having a *Purveyor*, and taking *Purveyance* as the King.

To retain and qualifie as many *Chaplains* as he shall please.

To the Prince at the Age of 15 is due a certain *Aid* of Money from all the Kings Tenants and all that hold of him in *Capite*, by *Knights-Service*, and *Free Socage*, to make him a Knight.

Yet as the Prince in nature is a distinct Person from the King, so in Law also in some cases, He is a Subject, holdeth his Principalities and Seignories of the King, giveth the same respect to the King as other Subjects do.

Revenues The Revenues belonging to the Prince, since much of the Lands and Demesnes of that Dutchy have been alienated, are especially out of the *Tinn Mines* in *Cornwall*, which with all other profits of that Dutchy amount yearly to the summ of

The Revenues of the Principality of *Wales* surveyed 200 years ago was above 4680 *l.* yearly, a rich Estate according to the value of Money in those days.

At

At present his whole Revenues may amount to

Till the Prince come to be 14 years old, all things belonging to the Principality of *Wales* were wont to be disposed of by Commissioners consisting of some principal Persons of the Clergy and Nobility.

The *Cadets*, or younger Sons of *England*, are *created*, not *born*, Dukes or Earls of what places or Titles the King pleaseth. *Cadets.*

They have no certain *Appanages* as in *France*, but onely what the good pleasure of the King bestows upon them.

All the Kings Sons are *Consiliarii nati*, by Birth-right Counsellors of *State*, that so they may grow up in the weighty affairs of the Kingdom.

The Daughters of *England* are stiled Princesses, the eldest of which hath an Aid or certain rate of Money paid by every Tenant *in Capite*, Knight-

Knights Service, and *Soccage*, towards her Dowry or Marriage Portion; and to violate her unmarried is High-Treason.

To all the Kings Children belong the Title of *Royal Highness*; All Subjects are to be uncovered in their presence, to kneel when they are admitted to *kiss* their hands, and at Table they are (*out of the Kings Presence*) served on the *Knee.*

The Children, the Brothers and Sisters of the King, if *Plaintiffs*, the summons in the Process need not have the solemnity of 15 dayes, as in case of other Subjects.

The *Natural*, or *Illegitimate* Sons and Daughters of the King, after they are acknowledged by the King, have had here as in *France*, precedence of all the Nobles under those of the Blood-Royal.

They bear what Surname the King pleaseth to give them, and for Arms the Arms of *England*, with a Baston or a Border Gobionne, or some

some other mark of illegitimation. Some Kings of *England* have acknowledged many, and had more illegitimate Sons and Daughters.

King *Henry the First* had no fewer than sixteen illegitimate Children.

Henry the Eighth amongst others had one by *Elizabeth Blount*, named *Henry Fitzroy*, created by him Duke of *Somerset* and *Richmond*, Earl of *Nottingham*, and Lord High *Admiral* of *England*, *Ireland*, and *Aquitain*.

CHAP.

CHAP. VIII.

Of the present KING *of* ENGLAND, *and therein of His Name, Surname, Genealogy, Birth, Baptisme, Court, Education, Restauration, Marriage, &c.*

Name. THE *KING* now raigning is *CHARLES* the Second of that Name. His Name of Baptisme *Charles* in the German Tongue signifies one of a Masculine strength or vertue.

Surname. The Royal, and also the most Princely and Antient Families of *Europe*, at this day have properly no *Surnames*, for neither is *Burbon* the Surname, but the Title of the Royal Family of *France*, nor *Austria* of *Spain*, nor *Stuart* of *England*, since the coming in of King *James*, nor *Theodore* or *Tudor* for his

his 5 immediate Ancestors in *England*, nor *Plantagenet* for 11 Generations before, as some vainly think, for although *Geffery* Duke of *Anjou* was surnamed *Plantagenet* from a *Broom Stalke* commonly worn in his Bonnet, yet his Son *Hen.* 2. King of *England*, was surnamed *Fitz-Empress*, and his Son *Richard Cœur de Lyon*: So *Owen* Grandfather to King *Henry* 7. was *ap Meredith*, and he *ap Theodore*, pronounc'd *Tyder*, Surnames being then but little in use amongst the *Cambrobritans*; So *Walter* Father to *Robert* King of *Scotland*, from whom our present King is descended, was only by Office *Grand Seneschal* or *High Steward* or *Stuart* of *Scotland*, though of later times by a long vulgar errour it hath so prevailed, that they are accounted Surnames of many Families descended from him.

Steward is a Contraction from the *Saxon* word *Stedeward*, that is in Latine *Locum-tenens*, in French *Lieu-tenant*; because the Lord High

High Steward was *Regis locum tenens*, a Name not unfit for any King, who is *Dei locum tenens*, Gods Stuart or Lieutenant or Vicegerent upon Earth.

Genealogy. The King now raigning is Son to King *Charles* the Martyr and the Princess *Henrietta Maria*, Daughter of King *Henry* the *Great* of *France*; from which two Royal Stocks he hath in his Veins all the Royal Blood of *Europe* concentred.

Is descended lineally and lawfully from the *British*, *Saxon*, *Danish*, *Norman*, and *Scottish Kings* and Princes of this Island.

From the first *Brittish* Kings the 139th Monarch, from the *Scotish* in a continued succession for almost 2000 years the 109th, from the *Saxon* the 46th, and from the first of the *Norman* Line the 26th King. So that for Royal Extraction and long Line of just descent, His Majesty now raigning excels all the Monarchs of all the Christian

Christian, if not of the whole World.

Is the first Prince of *Great Britain* so born, and hath in possession *larger* Dominions than any of his Ancestors.

He was born the 29th of May 1630. *at the Royal Palace of St. James*, over which House the same day at Noon was by thousands seen a star, and soon after the Sun suffered an Eclipse, a sad presage as some then divined, that this Prince's Power should for some time be eclipsed, as it hath been; and some subject signified by a star, should have extraordinary splendor. *Birth.*

Was *Christened* the 27th of *June* following by the then Bishop of *London* Doctor *Land*. *Baptisme.*

Had for Godfathers his two Uncles *Lewis* the 13th King of *France*, and *Frederick* Prince *Palatine* of the *Rhine*, then called King of *Bohemia*, represented by the Duke of *Richmond*

Richmond and Marquiss *Hamilton*; his Godmother being his Grandmother then Queenmother of *France*, represented by the Dutchess of *Richmond*.

Had for Governess *Mary* Countess of *Dorset*, Wife to *Edward* Earl of *Dorset*. In *May* 1638. he was first knighted, and immediately after he was made Knight of the Garter, and installed at *Windsor*.

Court. About this time by Order, not Creation, he was first called Prince of *Wales*, and had all the profits of that Principality, and divers other lands annexed, and Earldom of *Chester* granted unto him; and held his Court apart from the King.

Education. At the Age of Eight he had for *Governour* the Earl afterwards Marquiss and now Duke of *Newcastle*, and after him the late Earl of *Berkshire*: and for Tutor or *Preceptor*, Doctor *Duppa* then Dean of *Christ-*

Christchurch, after Bishop of *Salisbury*, and lately of *Winchester*.

At the Age of 12 was with the King his Father at the Battle of *Edgehill*, and soon after at *Oxford* was committed to the care of the Marquis of *Hertford*

About 14 years old was in the Head of an Army in the West of *England*.

At the Age of 15 a Marriage was proposed between him and the Eldest Daughter of the King of *Portugal*, the *Infanta Joanna* since deceased.

Two years after was from *Cornwall* transported to the Isle of *Scilly*, and after to *Jersey*, and thence to his Royal Mother to St. *Germains* near *Paris*.

In 1648 was at *Sea* with some Naval Forces, endeavouring to rescue the King his Father, then in the Isle of *Wight*, out of the wicked hands of his rebellious Subjects. Not many moneths after, upon the sad news of the horrid *Murther* of

his

his Royal Father, he was in *Holland* first saluted *King*, and soon after proclaimed in *Scotland*, being not yet 19 years of age.

At the age of 20 from *Holland* he landed in *Scotland*, *June* 1650, and in *January* following was crowned at *Scoon*.

The 3d of *September* 1651 fought the Battle of *Worcester*, whence after the unfortunate loss of his whole Army, wandring in disguise about *England* for *Six Weeks*, and most wonderfully preserved, he was at length transported from a Creek near *Shoram* in *Sussex* to *Feccam* near *Havre de Grace* in *France*; in which Kingdom, with his Royal Brothers and divers English Nobility, Clergy, and Gentry, he was for some years received and treated as King of *England*, and by his mediations and interest with the Prince of *Conde* and Duke of *Lorrain*, then in the Head of two great and mighty Armies against the *French* King, quenched the then newly kindled

kindled fires of a great and univerſal rebellion againſt him, much reſembling that of *England*, and was a means of recalling the then fled and baniſhed Cardinal *Mazarine*: After which in *Germany*, *Flanders*, *Spain*, *&c.* he paſſed the reſidue of his time in the Studies and Exerciſes moſt befitting a Prince, in ſolliciting the Aid of Chriſtian Princes, and in adviſing and vigorouſly promoting the ſeveral attempts of his Friends in *England*, until the year 1660, at which time being at *Bruſſels* within the Spaniſh Territories, and perceiving a general inclination and diſpoſition of all *England* to receive him, he providently removed himſelf to *Breda*, within the Dominions of the *United Netherlands*, in the moneth of *April*, thence in *May* to the *Hague*; from whence, after a magnificent Entertainment and an humble Invitation by Engliſh Commiſſioners ſent from the then Convention at *Weſtminſter*, he embarkt at *Scheveling* the 23 of *May* 1660.

and

and with a gallant English Fleet and a gentle gale of Wind, landed the 25th at *Dover*, and on the 29th following, being his Birth-day, and then just 30 years of age, he entred into *London*, was there received with the greatest and most universal Joy, Acclamations, and Magnificence that could possibly be expressed on so short a warning.

On the first of *June* following, His Majesty sate in *Parliament*, and on the 22 of *April* 1661. rode in triumph from the *Tower* to *Westminster*, on the next day, being St. *Georges*, was crowned with great Ceremony.

Marriage. On the 28th of *May* following, declared to his Parliament his Resolution to marry the *Infanta* of *Portugal*, who accordingly in *May* 1662, being landed at *Portsmouth*, was there espoused to the King by the then Bishop of *London*, now Archbishop of *Canterbury*.

His

His Majesties life hath been full of wonders, but three passages especially seem miraculous. First, at his Birth a Bright Star seen over him at Noon-day by many thousands. Secondly, His escape in and after the Battel of *Worcester*, when being in the very heart of *England*, forsaken by all, a sum of Money by Publick Act promised to those that should discover him, and penalty of High Treason to any one that should conceal him; when he was seen and known to many persons of all sorts and conditions; whereof divers were very indigent, and so very subject to be tempted with the proposed reward, and divers of the female sex, and so most unapt to retain a secret, when he was necessitated to wait so many weeks, and appear in so many places and companies, before a fit opportunity of transportation could be found. Thirdly, His Majesty's Restauration (*quippe impossibile fuit filium tot Precationum,*

cationum, tot Lacrymarum, & tot Miraculorum periisse) that after so many years dispossession, his most inveterate, potent, subtil enemies in full and quiet possession on a sudden the desire of him should like Lightning, or a mighty Torrent, run over all *England* in such a manner, that he should be solemnly invited, magnificently conducted, triumphantly received, without Blood, Blows, Bargain, or any Obligation to any Foreign Prince or Potentate.

This was the Lords doing, and must for ever be marvellous in our eyes.

CHAP.

CHAP. IX.

of the preſent QUEEN *of* ENGLAND.

DONNA CATHERINA *Infanta of Portugal* being Queen Conſort of *England*, and the Second Perſon in the Kingdom, was Daughter of Don *Juan* the fourth of that Name, King of *Portugal*, deſcended from our Engliſh *John* of *Gaunt*, Duke of *Lancaſter* and King of *Caſtille*, and *Leon* Fourth Son of *Edward* the third King of *England*, and of *Donna Lucia* Daughter of *Don Guzman el buono* a Spaniard, Duke of *Medina Sidonia*, who was lineally deſcended from *Ferdinando de la Cerde* and his Conſort *Blanche*; to whom St. *Lewis* King of *France* her Father relinquiſht his Right and Title to *Spain*, deſcended to him by his Mother *Blanche*, eldeſt Daugh-

ter and Heir of *Alphonso* the Spanish King.

She was born the 14th of *November* 1638. at *Villa Vicosa* in *Portugal*, she was baptized *Catherina*, signifying in Greek *Pure*, her Father being then Duke of *Braganza* (though *right* Heir of the Crown of *Portugal*) the most potent Subject in *Europe*, for a third part of *Portugal* was then holden of him in Vassallage; and is only Sister at present of Don *Alphonso* the Sixth of that Name, and 23 King of *Portugal* 1643.

Hath one Brother more called Don *Pedro*, born 1648.

Had another Brother called Don *Theodosio*, the eldest Son of that King, who was the most gallant and hopeful Prince of all *Europe*, but died 1653, aged but 18 years, yet his life thought worthy to be written by divers graye Authors of *Portugal*.

Having been most carefully and piously educated by her Mother, and

at

at the age of 22 desired in Marriage by King *CHARLES* the Second, and the Marriage not long after concluded by the Negotiation of Don *Francesco de Melo Conde de Ponte Marquis de Sande*, and then Extraordinary Ambassadour of the King of *Portugal*, and solemnised at *Lisbon*. She embarkt for *England* upon the 23d of *April* 1662. being the Festival of *St. George*, *Patron* as well of *Portugal* as *England*, and was safely by the Earl of *Sandwich* conducted by a Squadron of Ships to *Portsmouth*; where the King first met her, and was re-married.

On the 23d of *August* 1662 her Majesty coming by water from *Hampton Court*, was with great Pomp and Magnificence first received by the Lord Mayor and Aldermen of *London* at *Chelsey*, and thence conducted by water to *Whitehall*.

The Portion she brought with her was Eight hundred Millions of

Rea's or two Millions of *Cruſado's*, being about Three hundred thouſand pounds *Sterling*; together with that important place of *Tangier* upon the Coaſt of *Africk*, and the Iſle of *Bombaim* near *Goa* in the *Eaſt-Indies*, with a Priviledge that any Subjects of the King of *England* may Trade freely in the *Eaſt* and *Weſt-Indie*-Plantations belonging to the Portugueſes.

Her Majeſties *Joynture* by the Articles of Marriage is Thirty thouſand pounds *Sterling per annum*, and the King out of his great affection toward her, hath as an addition ſettled upon her 10000*l. per annum* more.

The Queens Arms as Daughter of *Portugal*, is *Argent* 5 *Scutcheons Azure croſſe-wiſe*, *each Scutcheon* charged with 5 *Plates Argent Saltier-wiſe*, with a Point Sable, the Border *Gules*, charged with 7 *Caſtles Or*. This Coat was firſt worn by the Kings of *Portugal*, in memory of a Signal Battel obtained by

by the first King of *Portugal Don Alphonso* against 5 Kings of the *Moors*, before which Battel appeared *Christ crucified* in the Air, and a Voice heard, as once to *Constantine the Great*, *In hoc signo vinces*: before which time the *Portugal* Armes were *Argent* a *Cross Azure*.

Queen *CATHERINE* is a Personage of such rare perfections of Mind and Body, of such eminent Piety, Modesty, and other Vertues, that the English Nation may yet promise all the happiness they are capable of from a Succession of Princes to govern them to the end of the World.

CHAP. X.

Of the Queen Mother.

THe Third Person in the Kingdom was the *Queen-Mother*, or *Dowager*, *Henrietta Maria de Bourbon*, *Daughter* to the *Great*

King *Henry* the Fourth, *Sister* to the *Just* King *Lewis* the 13th, *Wife* to the glorious *Martyr* King *Charles* the First, Mother to our *Gracious* Sovereign King *Charles* the Second, and Aunt to the present *Puissant* King *Lewis* the 14th.

She was born the 16th of *November* 1609, married first at *Nostre Dame* in *Paris* by Proxy 1625, and shortly after in the moneth of *June* arriving at *Dover*, was at *Canterbury* espoused to King *Charles* the First. In the year 1629 was delivered of her First born, a Son that died shortly after; in 1630 of her Second, our present Soveraign whom God long preserve; in 1631, of her Third, *Mary*, the late Princess of *Orange*, a Lady of admirable Vertues, who had the happiness to see the King her Brother restored 6 or 7 moneths before her death. In 1633 of her Fourth, *James*, now *Duke* of *York*. In 1635 of her Fifth, named *Elizabeth*, who being a Princess of incomparable abilities and Vertues,

tues, died for grief ſoon after the murther of her Father. In 1636 of her Sixth, named *Anna*, who died young. In the year 1640 of her Seventh Child *Henry* of *Oatlands*, deſigned Duke of *Gloceſter*, who living till above 20, being moſt excellently accompliſhed in all Princely Endowments died four moneths after the Reſtauration of the King. In the year 1644 of her Eighth, the Lady *Henrietta*, now Dutcheſs of *Orleans*.

In the year 1641, Her Majeſty fore-ſeeing the enſuing ſtorm of *Rebellion*, and ſeeing the groundleſs *Odium* raiſed already againſt her ſelf, timely withdrew her ſelf with her eldeſt Daughter (then newly married to Prince *William*, onely Son to *Henry* Prince of *Orange*) into *Holland*, whence in 1643, after a moſt furious ſtorm and barbarous fierce purſuit of the Engliſh Rebels at Sea, ſhe landed at *Burlington Bay* with Men, Money, and Ammunition, and ſoon after with a conſide-

rable Army met the King at *Edgehill*, and thence was conducted to *Oxford*.

In *April* 1644, marching with competent forces from *Oxford* towards *Exeter*, at *Abington* took her last farewel of the King, whom she never saw again.

In *July* following embarkt at *Pendennis* Castle, she sailed into *France*, where entertained at the Charges of her Nephew the present King of *France*, she passed a *solitary retired* life until the moneth of *October* 1660 when upon the Restauration of her Son to the Crown of *England*, she came to *London*, and having settled her Revenues here, she went again with her youngest Daughter the Lady *Henrietta* into *France*, to see her espoused to the then Duke of *Anjou*, now of *Orleans*; and in the moneth *July* 1662. being returned into *England*, she settled her Court at *Somerset-House*, where she continued till *May* 1665, then crossed the Seas again, and hath ever

ever since continued in *France* her Native Countrey, till her death.

She needeth no other Character then what is found in the Seventh Chapter of that inimitable Book compiled by him that knew her best.

CHAP. XI.

Of the present Princes *and* Princesses *of the Blood.*

THe first Prince of the Blood (in *France* called *Monsieur sans queue*) is the Most Illustrious Prince *James* Duke of *York*, Second Son to King *Charles* the *Martyr*, and only Brother to the prefent King our Soveraign.

He was born *October* 14. 1633. and forthwith proclaimed at the Court Gates Duke of *York*, the 24th of the same month was baptized, and afterward committed to the Go-

vernment of the then *Countess* of *Dorset*.

The 27 of *July* 1643, at *Oxford* was *created* by *Letters Patent* Duke of *York* (though called so by special command from his Birth) without those Solemnities (the iniquity of the times not admitting thereof) that were used to the King his Father 1605, when being Second Son to King *James*, and so Duke of *Albany* in *Scotland*, was created Duke of *York* with the preceding Solemn Creation of divers young Noblemen to be Knights of the *Bath*, and the *Robes of State* put upon him, the *Cap of State* on his Head, and the *Golden Rod* into his Hand, the Prime Nobility and the Heralds assisting at that Ceremony.

After the Surrender of *Oxford*, his Royal Highness was in 1646, conveyed to *London* by the then prevailing disloyal part of the Two Houses of Parliament, and committed with his Brother *Gloucester* and Sister *Elizabeth* to the care of the Earl of *Northumberland*. In

In 1648, aged about 15, was by Colonel *Bampfield* conveyed in a diſguiſe or habit of a Girle beyond Sea, firſt to his Siſter the Princeſs Royal of *Orange* in *Holland*, and afterward to the Queen his Mother, then at *Paris*, where he was carefully educated in the *Religion* of the Church of *England*, and in all Exerciſes meet for ſuch a Prince.

About the Age of 20. in *France* he went into the *Campagne*, and ſerved with much Gallantry under that great Commander the then Proteſtant *Mareſchal de Turenne* for the *French* King againſt the *Spaniſh* forces in *Flanders*.

Notwithſtanding which, upon a Treaty between the *French* King and *Cromwel* in 1655, being obliged with all his retinue to leave the French Dominions, and invited into *Flanders* by Don *Juan* of *Auſtria*, he there ſerved under him againſt the *French* King, then leagued with the *Engliſh* Rebels againſt *Spain*: where his *Magnanimity*

and

and Dexterity in Martial affairs, (though unsuccessful) were very eminent.

In the year 1660 came over with the King into *England*, and being Lord *High Admiral*, in the year 1665, in the War against the *United States of the Neatherlands*, commanded in person the whole *Royal Navy* on the Seas between *England* and *Holland*, where with incomparable valour and extraordinary hazard of his own Royal Person, after a most sharp dispute he obtained a *Signal Victory* over the whole *Dutch* Fleet commanded by *Admiral Opdam*, who perisht with his own and many more Dutch Ships in that Fight.

He married *Anne* the Eldest Daughter of *Edward* Earl *of Clarendon*, late Lord High Chancellour of *England*, by whom he hath had a numerous issue, whereof are *living* first the Lady *Mary*, born 30 *April* 1662, whose Godfather was *Prince Rupert*, and Godmothers the Dutchesses of *Buckingham* and *Ormond*.

Secondly,

Secondly, the Lady *Anne*, born in *Febr.* 1664. whose Godfather was *Gilbert Lord Archbishop of Canterbury*, her Godmothers were the young Lady *Mary* her Sister and the Dutchess of *Monmouth*. She is lately for her health transported into *France*. Thirdly, 15 *Sept.* 1667, was born *Edgar*, lately created Duke of *Cambridge* by *Letters Patent* under the Great Seal of *England*, whose Godfathers were the Duke of *Albermarle* and the Marquis of *Worcester*, his Godmother the Countess of *Suffolk*.

The Titles of his Royal Highness, The *Duke of* York *and* Albany, *Earl of* Ulster, *Lord High Admiral of* England, Ireland, *and all* Foreign *Plantations*, *Constable of* Dover-Castle, *Lord Warden of the* Cinque Ports, *Governour* of Portsmouth, *&c.*

Of

of the Prince of Orange.

Next to the Duke of *York* and his Issue, is *William* of *Nassau* Prince of *Orange*, onely Issue of the lately deceased Princess Royal *Mary*, eldest Daughter to King *Charles* the First, and wedded 1641, to *William* of *Nassau*, the only Son to *Henry* Prince of *Orange*, Commander in Chief of all the Forces of the States General both by Land and by Sea.

His Highness the present Prince was born 9 days after his Fathers death on the 14th *Novemb.* 1650, had for Godfathers the Lords *States General* of *Holland* and *Zealand*, and the Cities of *Delft*, *Leyden*, and *Amsterdam*.

His Governess was the English Lady *Stanhop*, then Wife to the Heer *Van Hemvliet*.

At Eight years of age was sent to the *University* of *Leyden*.

His

His yearly Revenue is about 60000 *l. Sterling*, besides Military advantages enjoyed by his Father and Ancestors, which amounted yearly to about 30000 *l. Sterling* more.

He is a Prince in whom the high and Princely qualities of his Ancestors already appear.

---

of the Princess Henrietta.

The next Heir (after the forenamed) to the English Crown, is the *Princess Henrietta*, only Sister living to the present King of *England*.

She was born the 16th day of *June* 1644 at *Exeter* during the heat of the late Rebellion, after the surrender of *Exeter* conveyed to *Oxford*, and thence 1646, to *London*, whence with her Governess the Lady *Dalkeith*, she escaped into *France*, was there educated as became her high Birth and Quality, but

but being left wholly to the care and maintenance of the *Queen* her *Mother* at *Paris*, embraced the *Romish Religion*.

At the age of 16 years came with the Queen Mother into *England*, and 6 months after returning into *France*, was Married to the only Brother of the French King the Illustrious Prince *Philip* then *Duke* of *Anjou*, till the death of his Uncle, and now *Duke* of *Orleans*, whose *Revenue* is 1100000 *Livers Tournois*, besides his *Appanage*, not yet settled.

Her Portion was 40000 *l. Sterling*, her Joynture to be the same with the present Dutchess *Dowager* of *Orleans*.

This Princess hath issue one Daughter, if she hath a Son the French King allows him 50000 *Crowns* yearly, and the *Appanage* after the death of the present Duke *reverts* to the Crown.

Of the Prince Elector Palatine.

There being left alive no more of the Off-spring of King *Charles the First*, the next Heirs of the Crown of *England* are the Issue and Descendants of *Elizabeth* late *Queen* of *Bohemia*, only Sister to the said King, who was married to *Frederick* Prince *Palatine* of the *Rhine*, afterwards stiled King of *Bohemia*, whose eldest son living is *Charles Lodowick* Prince *Elector Palatine* of the *Rhine*, commonly called the *Palsgrave*, from the High Dutch *Pfaltzgraff*, *Palatii Comes*, was born the 22d. of *Decemb.* 1617, at *Heydelberg*, and afterwards at the age of 3 or 4 years, conveyed thence into the Countries of *Wittenberg* and *Brandenburg*, then into *Holland*, and at the *Hague*, and the University of *Leyden*, was educated in a Princely manner. At the age of 18 years came into *England*, was made

made *Knight* of the *Garter*, about two years after fought a Battel at *Lemgow* in *Westphalia*. In the year 1637, passing *incognito* thorow *France* to take possession of *Brisach* upon the *Rhine*, which the Duke of *Saxon Weymar* intended to deliver up unto him, together with the Command of his Army, he was by that quick-sighted *Cardinal Richlieu* discovered at *Moulins*, and thence sent back *prisoner* to the *Bois de Vincennes*, whence after 23 weeks imprisonment he was by the mediation of the King of *England* set at *liberty*.

In the year 1643, he came again into *England*, and with the Kings *secret consent* (because the King could not continue unto him the wonted Pension, whil'st the Rebels possest the greatest part of his Majesties Revenues) made his Addresses to, and abode with the disloyal part of the Lords and Commons at *Westminster*, until the Murder of the said King, and the Restauration of the

the *Lower Palatinat*, according to the famous *Treaty* at *Munſter*, for which he was conſtrained to quit all his right to the *Upper Palatinat*, and accept of an *Eighth Electorſhip*, at a juncture of time when the King of *England* (had he not been engaged at home by an impious Rebellion) had been the moſt conſiderable of all other at that Treaty, and this Prince his *Nephew* would have had the greateſt advantages there.

In 1650, he eſpouſed the Lady *Charlotte*, at *Caſſel*, Daughter to *William* 5th *Landgrave* of *Heſſe*, and of *Elizabeth Emilia* of *Hanaw*, by whom he hath one Son named *Charles*, born 31 of *March* 1651, and one Daughter named *Louiſe*, born in *May* 1652.

Of

Of Prince Rupert.

Next to the Issue of the Prince *Elector Palatine*, is Prince *Rupert*, born at *Prague* 17 *Decem.* 1619, not long before that very unfortunate Battel there fought, whereby not only all *Bohemia* was lost, but the *Palatine Family* was for almost 30 years dispossest of all their Possessions in *Germany*.

At 13 years of age he Marcht with the then Prince of *Orange* to the *Siege* of *Rhineberg*; afterwards in *England* was made *Knight* of the *Garter*.

At the age of 18 he commanded a *Regiment* of *Horse* in the German Wars, and in the Battel of *Lemgon* 1638, being taken by the Imperialists under the Command of Count *Hatzfield*, he continued a Prisoner above three years.

In

In 1642, returning into *England*, and made General of the Horſe to the King, fights and defeats Colonel *Sands* near *Worceſter*, routed the Rebels Horſe at *Edge-Hill*, took *Cirenceſter*, raiſed the Siege of *Newark*, recovered *Lichfield* and *Briſtol*, raiſed the long ſiege before *Latham Houſe*, fought the great Battel at *Marſton Moor*, was created *Earl* of *Holderneſs*, and *Duke* of *Cumberland*, after the extinction of the Male Line of the *Cliffords* 1643. Finally the Kings forces at land being totally defeated, he tranſported himſelf into *France*, and was afterward made *Admiral* of ſuch Ships of War as ſubmitted to King *Charles* the Second, to whom after divers diſaſters at Sea, and wonderful preſervations, he returned to *Paris* 1652, where, and in *Germany*, ſometimes at the *Emperours Court*, and ſometimes at *Heydelberg*, he paſſed his time in Princely ſtudies and exerciſes, till the Reſtauration of His Majeſty now raigning; after which, returning

ing into *England*, was made a *Privy Counsellour* in 1662, and in 1666, being joyned *Admiral* with the Duke of *Albemarle*, first attackt the whole *Dutch Fleet* with his *Squadron*, in such a bold resolute way, that he put the Enemy soon to flight.

He enjoys a *Pension* from His Majesty of 4000 *l. per Annum*, and the Government of the Castle of *Windsor*.

After Prince *Rupert*, the next Heirs to the Crown of *England* are 3 *French Ladies*, daughters of Prince *Edward* lately deceased, who was a younger Son of the Queen of *Bohemia*, whose Widow the Princess *Dowager*, Mother to the said three Ladies, is Sister to the late Queen of *Poland*, Daughter and *Coheir* to the last Duke of *Nevers* in *France*, amongst which three Daughters there is a Revenue of about 12000 *l. Sterling* a year.

The

The Eldeſt of theſe is married to the Duke *d' Enghien* Eldeſt Son to the Prince of *Conde*. The Second is married to *John Frederick* Duke of *Brunſwick* and *Lunenburg* at *Hanover*.

After theſe is the Princeſs *Elizabeth*, Eldeſt Siſter living to the Prince *Elector Palatin*, born 26 *Decemb.* 1618 unmarried and living in *Germany*, is Abbeſſe of *Hervorden*, but of the Proteſtant Religion.

The next is another Siſter, called the Princeſs *Louiſa*, bred up at the *Hague* with the Queen her Mother in the *Religion* of the Church of *England*, at length embracing the *Romiſh Religion*, is now Lady *Abbeſs* of *Maubuiſſon* at *Ponthoiſe*, not far from *Paris*.

Laſt of all is the Princeſs *Sophia*, youngeſt Daughter to the Queen of *Bohemia*, born at the *Hague*, 13 *Octob.* 1630. and in 1658. wedded

to

to Ernest *Auguste* Duke of *Brunswick* and *Lunenburg*, Bishop of *Osnaburg*, by whom she hath had divers Children.

Of these three Princesses it is said, that the first is the most *learned*, the second the greatest *Artist*, and the last one of the most *accomplisht* Ladies in *Europe*.

CHAP. XII.

of the Great Officers *of the* Crown.

NExt to the King and Princes of the Blood are reckoned the *Great Officers* of the *Crown*; whereof there are Nine, *viz.* the Lord *High Steward* of *England*, the Lord *High Chancellour*, the Lord *High Treasurer*, Lord *President* of the *Kings Council*, the Lord *Privy Seal*, the Lord *Great Chamberlain*, the Lord *High Constable*, the Earl *Marshal*, and the Lord *High Admiral*.

First,

The first *Great Officer* of the Crown, according to the account of our Ancestors, was the Lord *High Steward* of *England*, or *Viceroy*; for so the word *Steward* imports in the *Saxon* Tongue, from *Stede* and *ward Locum tenens*, in French *Lieutenant*, and was the same Officer with the *Reichs Drotzet*, that is, *Regni vice Rex* in *Sweden*, and the *Stadtholder* in *Denmark*, who is also called *Viceroy* or *Lieutenant du Roy*. Our Common Lawyers stile him *Magnus Angliæ Seneschallus*, of *Sen* in Saxon *Justice*, and *Schals* a *Governour* or *Officer*. *High Steward.*

He was antiently the Highest Officer under the King, and his power so exorbitant, that it was thought fit not longer to trust it in the hands of any Subject, for his Office was *Supervidere & regulare sub Rege & immediate post Regem* (as an antient Record speaks) *totum Regnum Angliæ & omnes ministros Legum infra idem regnum temporibus pacis & guerrarum.*

The last that had a State of Inheritance in this High Office, was *Henry* of *Bullinbrook* (Son and Heir to the great Duke of *Lancaster*, *John* of *Gaunt*, afterwards King of *England*) since which time they have been made only *pro hac vice*, to officiate either at a Coronation, by vertue of which Office he sitteth judicially and keepeth his Court in the Kings Palace at *Westminster* and there receiveth the Bills and Petitions of all such Noblemen and others, who by reason of their Tenure, or otherwise, claim to do Services at the New Kings Coronation, and to receive the Fees and Allowances due and accustomed; as lately at the *Coronation* of King *Charles* the Second, the *Duke of Ormond* was made for that occasion Lord *High Steward* of *England*, and (marching immediately before the King, above all other Officers of the Crown) bore in his hands St. *Edwards Crown*: Or else for the Arraignment of some Peer of the

Realm,

Realm, their Wives or Widows, for Treason or Felony, or some other great Crime, to judge and give Sentence, as the ancient High Stewards were wont to do; which ended, his Commission expireth: During such Trial he sitteth under a Cloth of Estate, and they that speak to him say, *May it please your Grace my Lord High Steward of England.* His Commission is to proceed *Secundum Legem & consuetudinem Angliæ.* He is sole Judge, yet doth call all the Twelve Judges of the Land to assist him. Is *not sworn*, nor the Lords who are the Triers of the Peer arraigned.

During his Stewardship he bears a *White Staffe* in his Hand, and the Trial being over, openly breaks it, and so his Office takes an end.

Next, The Lord *High Chancellour*, *Summus Cancellarius*, so called, because all *Patents*, *Commissions*, *Warrants*, coming from the King, *Lord Chancellour.*

and perused by him, are *signed*, if well, or *cancelled*, if amiss.

e Dignity. He is after the King and Princes of the Blood in *Civil Affairs* (there being now no Lord *High Steward*) the *highest* Person in the Kingdom, as the *Arch-bishop* of *Canterbury* is in *Ecclesiastical Affairs*.

Office. His *Office* is to keep the Kings *Great Seal*, to judge, not according to the *Common Law*, as other Civil Courts do, but to moderate the rigor of the Law, and to judge according to *Equity*, *Conscience*, or *Reason*.

Oath. His *Oath* is to do right to all manner of People poor and rich, after the Laws and Customs of the Realm, and truly counsel the King, to keep secret the Kings Counsel, nor suffer so far as he may, that the Rights of the Crown be diminisht, *&c.*

From the time of *Henry* 2. the Chancellours of *England* have been ordinarily

ordinarily made of *Biſhops*, or other *Clergy-men*, learned in the Civil Laws; till *Henry* 8. made Chancellour firſt Sir *Thomas More*, and after him *Thomas Audley*. After whom alſo was made Lord Chancellour Sir *Richard Rich* Knight, Lord *Rich* (a Common Lawyer) who had been firſt the ſaid Kings Sollicitor, and afterwards Chancellour of his Court of Augmentation, from whom is deſcended the preſent Earl of *Warwick*, and the Earl of *Holland*; ſince which time there have been ſome Biſhops, but moſt Common Lawyers.

This High Office is in *France durante vita*, but here, is *durante beneplacito Regis*.

The Salary from the King is 848 *l. per Annum*, and when the Star-Chamber was up, 200 *l. per Annum* more for his Attendance there. *Salary.*

The Lord Chancellour or Lord Keeper (who differ only in Name) is created *per traditionem magni Si-* *Creation.*

gilli sibi per dominum Regem, and by taking his *Oath*.

The Great Seal being lately taken from *Edward Earl of Clarendon* Lord Chancellour, was by His Majesties great favour bestowed upon Sir *Orlando Bridgman*, with the Title of Lord Keeper of the Great Seal of *England*.

Lord Treasurer. The Third *Great Officer* of the Crown is the Lord *High Treasurer* of *England*, who receives this high Office by delivery of a *white Staffe* to him by the King, and holds it *durante beneplacito Regis*.

Anciently he received this Dignity by the delivery of the *Golden Keys* of the *Treasury*.

Oath. His *Oath* is little different from that of the Lord Chancellour.

Office. He is *Praefectus Ærarii*, a *Lord* by his *Office*, under whose Charge and Government is all the Kings *Revenue* kept in the *Exchequer*. He hath also the *check* of all the *Officers* any

any way employed in collecting *Impoſts*, *Cuſtoms*, *Tributes*, or other Revenues belonging to the *Crown*. He hath the gift of all *Cuſtomers*, *Controllers*, and *Searchers* in all the *Ports* of *England*.

He hath the nomination of the *Eſcheators* in every County, and in ſome Caſes by Statute is to appoint a *Meaſurer* for the length and breadth of Clothes.

He, with others joyned in Commiſſion with him, or without, letteth Leaſes of all the Lands belonging to the Crown. He giveth *Warrants* to certain Perſons of Quality to have their *wine* Cuſtom-free.

The Annual *Salary* of the Lord High Treaſurer is in all 383 *l.* 7 *s.* 8 *d.* *per Annum*. Since the deceaſe of *Thomas Wriotheſly* laſt Earl of *Southampton*, and laſt Lord High Treaſurer of *England*, this Office hath been executed by a Commiſſion granted to three eminent Perſons, *viz.* the Lord *Aſhley*, Sir *Thomas Clifford*, and Sir *John Duncomb*.

Lord President.

The Fourth *Great Officer* named in the Statute 31 *Hen* 8. is the Lord *President* of the Kings Privy Council, an Officer as antient as King *John*'s time, was usually called *Consiliarius Capitalis*. His Office is to attend upon the King, to propose business at Council-Table, and then to report to the King the several Transactions there. It hath been alwayes granted by Letters Patents under the Kings Great Seal *durante beneplacito*. This Office of later times is grown obsolete, the last that had this honour, was the late Earl of *Manchester*. Now the Lord *Keeper* usually supplies his place.

Lord Privy Seal.

The Fifth the Lord *Privy Seal*, who is a Lord by his Office, under whose hands pass all Charters and *Grants* of the King, and *Pardons* signed by the King, before they come to the *Great Seal of England*; also divers other matters of less concernment,

cernment, as for payments of mony, &c. which do not pass the Great Seal.

He is by his Place of the Kings *Privy-Council*, and Chief Judge of the *Court of Requests*, when it shall be re-continued; and besides his Oath of Privy Counsellour, takes a particular Oath as Lord *Privy Seal*.

His Salary is 1500 *l. per Annum*.

His Place according to Statute is next to the *Lord President* of the *Kings Council*.

It is an Office of great Trust and Skill, that he put not this Seal to any Grant without good Warrant under the Kings *Privy Signet*; nor with Warrant, if it be against Law or Custom, until that the King be first acquainted. *Dignity.*

This great Officer is mentioned in the Statutes of 2 *Rich.* 2. and then ranked amongst the Chief Persons of the Realm.

And is at present enjoyed by *John Lord Roberts, Baron Roberts* of

Truro, at present Lord Lieutenant of *Ireland*, and executed by Commissioners under him; who are Sir *Edward Deering*, Sir *Thomas Strickland*, and *Robert Milward* Esquire.

Chamberlain. The Sixth *Great Officer* of the Crown is the Lord *Great Chamberlain* of *England*, an Officer of great Antiquity, to whom belongs *Livery* and *Lodging* in the Kings Court, and certain Fees due from each *Archbishop* and *Bishop* when they do their *Homage* or *Fealty* to the King, and from all *Peers* of the Realm at their *Creation*, or doing the *Homage* or *Fealty*, and at the *Coronation* of any King to have 40 Ells of *Crimson Velvet* for his own Robes, and on the *Coronation* day before the King riseth, to bring his *Shirt*, *Coyfe*, *Wearing Clothes*, and after the King is by him apparalled and gone forth, to have his *Bed* and all *Furniture* of his *Bed-Chamber* for his Fees, all the Kings *Night Apparel*, and to carry at the Coronation the *Coyfe*, *Glovet*,

and

and *Linnen* to be used by the King upon that occasion; also the *Sword* and *Scabbard*, and the *Gold* to be offered by the King, and the *Robe Royal* and *Crown*, and to *undress* and *attire* the King with his Robes Royal, and to serve the King that day before and after *Dinner* with *water* to wash his hands, and to have the *Basin* and *Towels* for his Fees, *&c.*

This Honour was long enjoyed by the Earls of *Oxford*, from the time of *Hen.* 1. by an *Estate Tayle* or *Inheritance*, but in the two last Coronations by the Earls of *Lindsey*, and that by an Estate of Inheritance from a Daughter or Heir General claimed and controverted.

The Seventh *Great Officer* is the Lord *High Constable* of *England*, so called some think from the Saxon *Curing*, by contraction King and Stable, *quasi Regis columen*, for it was antiently written *Cuninstable*, but rather from *Comes Stabuli*, whose *Constable*

whose Power and Jurisdiction was anciently so great, that after the death of *Edward Bohun* Duke of *Buckingham* 1521, the last *High-Constable* of *England*, it was thought too great for any Subject.

But since, upon occasion of Coronations (as at that of King *Charles* 2. was made the late Earl of *Northumberland*) and at Solemn Trials by Combat (as at that which was intended between *Rey* and *Ramsey*, 1631, was made *Robert* Earl of *Lindsey*) there is created *pro hac vice* a Lord *High Constable*. His Power and Jurisdiction is the same with the Earl *Marshal*, with whom he sits *Judge* in the *Marshals Court*, and takes place of the Earl *Marshal*.

Earl Marshal. The Eighth *Great Officer* of the Crown is the Earl *Marshal* of *England*, so called from *Mare* in the old Saxon (*i.e.*) Horses; and *Schal*, *Præfectus*. He is an Earl, some say, by his *Office*, whereby he taketh as the Constable doth, Cognisance of all matters

matters of *War* and *Arms*, determineth *Contracts* touching Deeds of Arms *out of the Realm* upon *Land*, and matters concerning *Wars* within the Realm, which cannot be determined by *Common Law*.

This Office is of great Antiquity in *England*, and anciently of great Power.

The last Earl Marshal was *Henry Howard* Earl of *Arundel*, who died in 1652, his Father *Thomas* Earl of *Arundel* and he enjoying that Office onely for the term of their lives by the Kings Letters Patents.

At the Coronation of His Majesty now Raigning, the present Earl of *Suffolk* for that Solemnity onely was made Earl *Marshal*.

At present that great Office is executed in part by a Commission granted by His Majesty to *John* Lord *Roberts*, Lord *Privy Seal*, to *Henry Pierpoint* Marquis of *Dorchester*, to *Edward Montague* Earl of *Manchester* and Lord Chamberlain, and to *Charles*

Charles Howard Earl of *Carlisle*, &c.

Admiral. The Ninth and last Great Officer of the Crown is the Lord *High Admiral of England*, whose Trust and Honour is so great, that this Office hath usually been given either to some of the Kings younger Sons, near Kinsmen, or to some one of the highest and chiefest of all the Nobility.

He is called *Admiral* from *Amir* in *Arabick*, and ἀρχὴ in the *Greek*, that is *Præfectus Marinus*, a word borrowed from the Eastern Empire, where such kind of compounds were much in request, and introduced into *England* after the Wars in the *Holy Land* by King *Richard* or King *Edward* 1.

The Patent of the Lord *Admiral* did anciently run thus, *Angliæ, Hiberniæ, & Aquitaniæ, Magnus Admirallus*; but at present thus, *Angliæ & Hiberniæ ac Dominiorum & Insularum earundem, Villæ Calesiæ, & Mar-*

& Marchiarum ejusdem, Normandiæ, Gasconiæ, & Aquitaniæ, Magnus Admiratus & Præfectus Generalis Classis & Marium dictorum Regnorum.

To the Lord High Admiral of *England* is by the King intrusted the management of all *Maritime Affairs*, as well in respect of *Jurisdiction* as *Protection*. He is that High Officer or Magistrate to whom is committed the Government of the *Kings Navy*, with power of decision in all Causes *Maritime*, as well *Civil* as *Criminal*; of all things done upon or beyond the Sea in any part of the World, all things done upon the Sea *Coasts* in all *Ports* and *Havens*, and upon all Rivers below the *first bridg* next toward the Sea.

The Lord Admiral hath the power to commissionate a *Vice Admiral*, a *Rear-Admiral*, and all Sea-Captains, also *Deputies* for particular Coasts, *Coroners* to view dead bodies found on the Sea Coasts or at Sea, Commissioners or Judges for exercising

exercising Justice in the Court of Admiralty, to imprison, release, &c.

He hath sometimes a Commission to bestow Knighthood to such as shall deserve it at Sea.

To the Lord Admiral belongs by Law and Custom all *penalties* and *amercements* of all Transgressors at *Sea*, on the *Sea Shore*, in *Ports*, and from the first Bridge on Rivers towards the Sea; also the goods of *Pyrates*, *Felons*, or *Capital Faulters*, condemned, outlawed, or *horned*. Morever all *Waifs*, *Stray Goods*, *Wrecks* of *Sea*, *Deodands*, a share of all lawful *Prizes*, *Lagon*, *Jetson*, and *Flotson*, as our Lawyers term it; that is, Goods lying in the Sea on Ground, Goods floting on the Sea, and goods cast by the Sea on the Shore, not granted to Lords of Mannors adjoyning to the Sea: All great Fishes, as *Sea-Hogs*, and other Fishes of extraordinary bigness, called *Royal Fishes*, except only *Whales* and *Sturgeons*.

This

This *High Dignity* is at preſent enjoyed by the Kings only Brother the Illuſtrious Prince *James* Duke of *York*.

CHAP XIII.

Of the Kings Court, *the Eccleſiaſtical, Civil, and Military Government thereof, with a Catalogue of the Kings Privy Counſellors, of the Kings Judges, Sergeants,* &c.

THe Court of the King of *England* is a *Monarchy* within a *Monarchy*, conſiſting of *Eccleſiaſtical*, *Civil*, and *Military* Perſons and Government.

Eccleſiaſtical Government.

For the Eccleſiaſtical Government of the Kings Court, there is firſt a *Dean* of the Kings Chappel, who is uſually ſome grave Learned Prelate, choſen by the King, and who

who as Dean acknowledgeth no *Superiour* but the King, for as the Kings Palace is exempt from all inferiour Temporal Jurisdiction, so is his Chappel from all Spiritual; it is called *Capella Dominica*, the *Demean* Chappel, is not within the Jurisdiction or Dioceſs of any Bishop, but as a *Regal Peculiar* exempt and reſerved to the Viſitation and Immediate Government of the King, who is *Supreme Ordinary*, and as it were Prime Bishop over all the Churches and Bishops of *England*.

By the Dean are choſen all other Officers of the Chappel, *viz.* a *Subdean*, or *Precentor Capellæ*; 32 Gentlemen of the Chappel; whereof 12 are *Prieſts*, and one of them is *Confeſſor* to the Kings Houſhold; whoſe Office is to read Prayers every Morning to the Family, to viſit the ſick, to examine and prepare Communicants, to inform ſuch as deſire advice in any Caſe of Conſcience or Point of Religion, *&c.*

The

The other 20 Gentlemen, commonly called *Clerks* of the Chappel, are with the aforesaid Priests to perform in the Chappel the Office of Divine Service in *Praying*, *Singing*, *&c.* One of these being well skilled in *Musick*, is chosen *Master of the Children*, whereof there are 12 in Ordinary, to instruct them in the Rules and Art of Musick for the Service of the Chappel. Three other of the said Clerks are chosen to be *Organists*, to whom are joyned upon *Sundays*, *Collar days*, and other *Holydays*, the *Saikbuts* and *Cornets* belonging to the Kings Private Musick, to make the Chappel Musick more full and compleat.

There are moreover 4 Officers called *Vergers*, from the Silver Rods carried in their hands, also a *Sergeant*, 2 *Yeomen*, and a *Groom* of the Chappel.

In the Kings Chappel *thrice* every day Prayers are read, and Gods Service and Worship performed with

with great *Decency*, *Order*, and *Devotion*, and should be a *Pattern* to all other Churches and Chappels of *England*.

The King hath also his private Oratory where some of his Chaplains read Divine Service to the King on working dayes every Morning and every Evening.

Twelve days in the year, being high and principal Festivals, His Majesty after Divine Service, attended with His principal Nobility, adorned with their *Collars* of the *Garter*, in a grave solemn manner at the *Altar Offers* a sum of Gold to God, in *signum specialis Dominii*, that by his Grace he is King, and holdeth all of him.

All Offerings made at the Holy Altar by the King and Queen, did antiently belong to the disposal of the Archbishop of *Canterbury*, if his Grace were present, wheresoever the Court was, but now to the Dean of the Chappel, to be distributed amongst the poor.

Those

Those 12 days are first *Christmass*, *Easter*, *Whitsunday*, and *All Saints*, called *Houshold-days*; upon which the *Besant* or *Gold* to be offered, is delivered to the *King* by the Lord *Steward* or some other of the principal Officers: then *New-years-day*, *Twelf-day*, upon the later of which *Gold*, *Frankincense* and *Myrrhe*, in several Purses are offered by the *King*: Lastly, *Candlemas*, *Annunciation*, *Ascension*, *Trinity Sunday*, St. *John Baptist*, and *Michaelmass-day*, when only *Gold* is offered. Upon *Christmass*, *Easter*, and *Whitsunday*, His Majesty usually receives the Holy *Sacrament*, none but two or three of the Principal Bishops communicating with Him.

The *King* hath also (besides many *Extraordinary*) 48 *Chaplains* in *Ordinary*, who are usually eminent Doctors in Divinity; whereof 4 every Moneth wait at Court to preach in the Chappel on Sundays and other Festivals before the *King*, and

and in the Morning early on Sundays before the Houshold, to read Divine Service before the King, out of Chappel daily, twice in the Kings private Oratory, to give Thanks at Table in the Clerk of the Closets absence.

In time of *Lent*, according to Antient Laudable Custom, the Divine Service and Preaching is performed in a more solemn manner.

Antiently at Court there were Sermons in *Lent* onely, and that in the Afternoon, in the open Court, and then only by Bishops, Deans, and principal Prebendaries: Our Ancestors judging that time enough, & those persons only fit to teach such an Auditory their duty to God and Man. Antiently also the Lent Preachers were all appointed by the Archbishop of *Canterbury*. Now on the first *Wednesday*, called *Ash-Wednesday*, in the Morning, begins the *Dean* of the Chappel to preach, on each *Wednesday* after one of his Majesties

Majesties more eloquent *Chaplains*, every Friday the Dean of some Cathedral or Collegiate Church: On the last *Friday* called *Good-Friday*, is always to preach the *Dean* of *Westminster*; on every *Sunday* in *Lent* some *Right Reverend Bishop* preacheth, and on the last *Sunday* of *Lent*, called *Palm-Sunday*, is to preach an *Archbishop*, and upon *Easter-day* the Lord *High Almoner*, who is usually some principal Bishop, that disposeth of the Kings *Almes*, and for that use receiveth (besides other moneys allowed by the King) all *Deodands & Bona Felonum de se*, to be that way disposed.

In *France* the *Grand Aumosnier* is principal of all the *Ecclesiastiques* of the Court, and all Officers of the Kings Chappel; he receiveth their Oaths of Allegiance, and himself swears only to the King for that Office; he hath the disposition of all *Hospitals*, the Charge for delivering Prisoners pardoned by the King at his coming to the Crown, or at

his

his Coronation or first entrance into any of his Cities.

Under the Lord High Almoner there is a *Subalmoner*, two *Yeomen*, and two *Grooms* of the *Almonry*.

Besides all these, the *King* hath a *Clerk* of the Closet or *Confessor* to His Majesty, who is commonly some reverend discreet Divine extraordinarily esteemed by His Majesty, whose *Office* is to *attend* at the Kings right hand during Divine Service, to *resolve* all *doubts* concerning spiritual matters, *&c.*

The Present Dean of the Chappel is Doctor *Blanford* Bishop of *Oxford*, whose Fee is 200 *l.* yearly and a Table, his Subdean is Doctor *Jones*, whose Fee is 100 *l.* yearly.

The Fee of each Priest and Clerk of the Chappel is 70 *l.* yearly.

The *Clerk of the Closet* is Doctor *Crew* Dean of *Chichester*, a younger son to the Lord *Crew* of *Stene* in Com. *Northampton*, receives 20 Nobles Fee *per annum*.

The

The Lord *High Almoner* is Doctor *Henchman* Bishop of *London*, hath no Fee: his *Sub-Almoner* is Doctor *Perinchef*, whose Fee is 6*l.* 6*s.* 10*d.*

For the *Civil* Government of the Kings Court, the Chief Officer is the Lord *Steward*, called also in the time of *Henry* 8. the *Great Master* of the Kings Houshold after the French Mode, but *Primo Mariæ*, and ever since called the Lord Steward of the Kings Houshold. *Civil Government.*

He hath Authority over all Officers and Servants of the Kings House, except those of His Majesties Chappel, Chamber, and Stable. *&c.*

He judgeth of all disorders committed in the Court, or within the *Verge*, which is every way within 12 miles of the chief Tunnel of the Court (only *London* by Charter is exempted) for the Law having an high esteem of the dignity of the Kings *setled Mansion-House*, laid

out such a Plot of ground about his House (as a *Haut Pas* or *Foot-Carpet* spread about the Kings Chair of *Estate*, that ought to be more cleared and void than other places) to be subject to a special exempted Jurisdiction depending on the Kings Person and Great Officers, that so, where the King comes, there should come with him *Peace* and *Order*, and an *Awfulness* and *Reverence* in mens hearts; besides it would have been a kind of eclipsing of the Kings Honour, that where the King was, any Justice should be sought, but immediately from the Kings own Officers; and therefore from very antient times the Jurisdiction of the *Verge* hath been executed by the Lord Steward with great Ceremony in the nature of a Peculiar Kings Bench, and that not only *within* but *without* the Kings Dominions; for so it is recorded that one *Engleam* of *Nogent* in *France*, for stealing *Silver Dishes* out of the *House of Edward* 1. King of *England*, then

at

at *Paris* (after the matter had been debated in the Council of the King of *France* touching the Jurisdiction, and ordered that the King of *England* should enjoy this Kingly Prerogative of his *Houshold*) was condemned by Sir *Robert Fitz-John* then Steward to the King of *England*, and hanged in St. *Germains Fields*.

The Lord Steward is a *white-staffe-Officer*, for he in the Kings Presence carrieth a *white Staffe*, and at other times going abroad, it is carried by a Foot-man bare-headed. At the death of the King, over the *Hearse* made for the Kings Body, he breaketh this *Staffe*, and thereby dischargeth all the Officers, whom the succeeding King, out of his *meer grace* doth re-establish each one in his former Office.

This eminent employment is now enjoyed by *James Duke of Ormond*, whose Fee is 100*l.* yearly, and 16 Dishes daily each Meal, with Wine, Beer, *&c.*

The next Officer is the Lord Chamberlain, who hath the over-ſight of all Officers belonging to the Kings Chamber, except the Precincts of the Kings Bed Chamber, which is wholly under the Groom of the Stole; and all above Stairs; who are all ſworn by him (or his Warrant to the Gentlemen Uſhers) to the King. He hath alſo the over-ſight of the Officers of the Wardrobes at all his Majeſties Houſes, and of the removing Wardrobes, or of Beds, of the Tents, Revels, Muſick, Comedians, Hunting, and of the Meſſengers, of the Trumpetters, Drummers, of all Handy-Crafts and Artiſans retained in the Kings Service. Moreover he hath the over-ſight of the Heraulds and Purſivants, and Sergeants at Arms; of all Phyſitians, Apothecaries, Surgeons, Barbers, *&c.* To him alſo belongeth the over-ſight of the Chaplains, though himſelf be a Lay-man; contrary in this particular

lar to the antient Custom of *England*, and Modern Custom of all other Kingdoms, where Ecclesiastiques are never under the ordering of Lay-men.

Also of the Charges of Coronations, Marriages, Entries, Cavalcades, Funerals, *&c.*

The Fee of the Lord Chamberlain of the *Kings House* is 100 *l.* yearly, and 16 Dishes each Meal, with all the Appurtenances.

This Office is now in the hands of *Edward Montague*, Lord *Kymbolton*, Viscount *Mandevile*, and Earl of *Mancheſter*; as also Knight of the most Noble Order of the Garter.

Most of the above-named Offices and Places are in the gift and disposal of the Lord Chamberlain.

The Third Great Officer of the *Kings Court* is the *Master of the Horse*, antiently called *Comes Stabuli*, or *Constable*, to whom a higher Employment and Power

was

was then given, and this taken from him.

This great Officer hath now the ordering and disposal of all the Kings Stables and Races of Horses, and had heretofore of all the Posts of *England*. He hath also the power over Escuiries and Pages, over the Footmen, Grooms, Riders of the Great Horses, Farriers, Smiths, Coach men, Sadlers, and all other Trades working to the Kings Stables, to all whom he (or by his Warrant the Avener) giveth an Oath to be true and faithful.

He hath the Charge of all Lands and Revenues appointed for the Kings breed of Horses, and for Charges of the Stable, and for Litters Coaches, Sumpter Horses, *&c.*

He only hath the *Priviledge* to make use of any Horses, Pages, Footmen belonging to the Kings Stable.

At any *Solemn Cavalcade* he rides next behind the King, and leads a *Led Horse of State*.

This

This great Honour is now enjoyed by *George* Duke of *Buckingham.*

His yearly Fee is 666 *l.* 16 *s.* 4 *d.* and a Table of 16 diſhes each Meal.

The account of the Stables for Horſ-Meat, Livery Wages and Board Wages are brought by the Avener, being Chief Clerk of the Avery, to be paſſed and allowed by the Board of the *Green-Cloth.*

Under theſe three Principal Officers of His Majeſties Houſhold are almoſt all the other Officers and Servants.

Firſt, under the Lord Steward in the *Compting-houſe* is the

Treaſurer of the Houſhold.
Comptroller.
Cofferer.
Maſter of the Houſhold.
Two Clerks of the Green-Cloth.
Two Clerks Comptrollers.
One Sergeant.
Two Yeomen.

The Cofferers Clerks, or Clerks of the Assignment.

The Groom.

Two Messengers.

It is called the *Compting-house*, because the accompts for all Expences of the *K*ings Houshold are there taken daily by the Lord Steward, the Treasurer, the Comptroller, the Cofferer, the Master of the Houshold, the two Clerks of the Green-Cloth, and the two Clerks Comptrollers, who also there make Provisions for the Houshold, according to the Law of the Land, and make Payments and Orders for the well-governing of the Servants of the Houshold.

In the *Compting-House* is the *Green-Cloth*, which is a Court of Justice continually sitting in the Kings House, composed of the Persons last mentioned; whereof the three first are usually of the Kings *Privy Council*. To this Court being the *first* and most *antient* Court of *England*, is committed the charge

charge and over-sight of the Kings *Court Royal* for matters of Justice and Government, with Authority for maintaining the *Peace* within 12 miles distance, whereſoever the Court ſhall be; and *within* the Kings Houſe the power of *correcting* all the Servants therein that ſhall any way offend.

It is called the *Green-cloth*, of a Green-Cloth whereat they ſit, over whom are the Arms of the *Compting-houſe*, bearing *Vert a Key and a Rod Or, a Staffe Argent Saultier*, ſignifying their Power to *reward* and *correct*, as Perſons for their great wiſdom and experience thought fit by His Majeſty to exerciſe both theſe Functions in his Royal Houſe.

The *Treaſurer* of the Kings Houſe is always of the *Privy Council*, and in abſence of the Lord *Steward* hath power with the *Comptroller* and *Steward* of the *Marſhalſea* to hear and determine *Treaſons*, *Felonies*, and other inferiour Crimes commit-

ted within the Kings Palace, and that by Verdict of the Kings Houſhold.

Houſhold Servants within the *Check Roll*, if any be found guilty of Felony, *no benefit of Clergy* is to be allowed him. Antiently this Court might have held *Pleas* of *Freehold* alſo.

His yearly Fee 124 *l.* 14 *s.* 8 *d.* and a Table of 16 Diſhes each Meal. He bears a White Staffe, and is at preſent Sir *Thomas Clifford.*

The *Comptrollers* Office is to *controul* the Accounts and Reckonings of the *Green Cloth.*

His yearly Fee is 107 *l.* 12 *s.* 4 *d.* a Table of 16 Diſhes each Meal. He bears a White Staffe, and is at preſent *Francis* Lord *Newport.*

The Cofferer is alſo a Principal Officer, hath a ſpecial charge and overſight of other Officers of the Houſe, for their good Demeanour and

and Carriage in their Offices, and is to pay the Wages to the Kings Servants below Stairs, and for Proviſions, by the direction and allowance of the *Green-Cloth*.

His yearly Fee is 100 *l.* a Table of 7 Diſhes daily, and is now Colonel *Will. Aſhburnham*.

The next is the *Maſter of the Houſhold*, whoſe Office is to ſurvey the Accounts of the Houſe.

His Fee 100 Marks and 7 Diſhes daily, enjoyed by Sir *Herbert Price*.

All Bills of Controulment, Parcels and Brievments are tolted and allowed by the Clerks Comptrollers, and ſummed up by the Clerks of the *Green Cloth*.

The Two Clerks of the *Green-Cloth* are Sir *Henry Wood* and Sir *Stephen Fox*, and the two Clerks Comptrollers Sir *William Boreman* and Sir *Winſton Churchill*.

The yearly Fee to each of theſe four, is 48 *l.* 13 *s.* 4 *d.* and between them

them 2 Tables of 7 Dishes to each Table.

The rest of the Compting-House being less considerable, shall for brevity be past over, and for other Officers below stairs, onely their Names and Number shall be noted, their Fees being not considerable, except the Sergeants Fee of each Office; only the Reader may here take notice that although the King payes still the antient Fees which at first were of above 10 times the value they are now, yet the Perquisits in many Offices, make sometimes a place of 10 *l.* Fee to be worth near 500 *l. per annum.*

In the Acatery or the *Caterers Office*, A Sergeant *Robert Angel*, a Clerk, Purveyors for Flesh and Fish, Yeomen, in all 12 persons.

In the Poultry, A Sergeant *Simon Ager*, a Clerk, Yeomen, Grooms, Purveyors, in all 10 persons.

In the Bake-House, A Sergeant *Nicholas Johnson*, a Clerk, divers Yeo-

Yeomen, a Garnitor, divers Purveyors, Grooms, and Conducts, in all 17 Persons.

In the Wood-Yard, A Sergeant Mr. *Bland*, a Clerk, Yeomen, Groom, and Pages in all 8 persons.

In the Scullery, A Sergeant *William Dike*, a Clerk, Yeomen, Grooms, and Pages, in all 12 Persons.

In the Larder, A Sergeant, a Clerk, 3 Yeomen, 3 Grooms, 2 Pages.

In the Pastry, A Sergeant *William Astley*, a Clerk, Yeomen, Grooms, and Children, in all 11 persons.

Note, That from the *Pastry* to the *Acatery*, as the Clerk of one Office dies, the Clerk of the next under Office succeeds; and from the *Acatery* as any of the Clerks of the *Avenary*, *Spicery*, or *Kitchin* die, the Clerk of the *Acatery* succeeds; and from thence to be one of the Clerks *Controuler*, then Clerk of the

the *Compting-house*, then Master of the *Houshold*, lastly *Cofferer* of the *Houshold*; higher than which this Succession goes not.

Note also, That in each Office there is a succession from one to another, as one of the Children may come to be Groom, then Yeoman, then Gentleman, then Sergeant, as he happens to out-live them above him.

In the Pantry, A Sergeant *Francis Cobb*, Yeomen, Grooms, Pages, *&c.* in all 11.

In the Cellar, A Sergeant *Richard Dalton*, a Gentleman, Yeomen, Grooms, Purveyors, Pages, in all 12.

In the Buttery, A Gentleman *Robert Ernley*, Yeoman, Grooms, Pages, Purveyors, in all 11.

In the Pitcher-house, A Yeoman, Grooms, Page, and Clerk, in all 5 persons.

In the Spicery, Three Clerks and a Grocer.

In the Chandlery, A Sergeant Sir *Thomas Menings* Baronet, 2 Yeomen, 2 Grooms, and a Page, in all 6 persons.

In the Wafery, A Yeoman and a Groom.

In the Confectionary, A Sergeant. 2 Yeomen, a Groom, and a Page.

In the Ewry, A Sergeant *Ed. Wynn*, a Gentleman. 2 Yeomen, a Groom, and 2 Pages.

In the Laundry, A Yeoman, a Groom, 3 Pages, and a Draper.

In the Kitchin, Five Clerks, 3 to the King, *viz.*

Henry Firebrase,
John Clements, } Esquires.
Ralph Jackson,

and 2 Clerks to the Queen, *viz.*

John Manly,
Thomas Vivian, } Esquires.

The chief of these 5 Clerks hath a Fee and Diet equal to an Officer of the *Green-Cloth*: A Master Cook to the King *John Sayer*, a Master Cook

Cook to the Queen *Abr. Harcourt*, a Maſter Cook to the Houſhold *Will. Auſtin*; each of theſe 3 a Table of 5 Diſhes: 6 Yeomen, 7 Grooms, 5 Children, in all 26 perſons.

In the Boyling-Houſe, A Yeoman, 2 Grooms.

In the Scalding-Houſe, Yeomen, Grooms, and Pages, in all 6.

Harbingers, 2 Gentlemen *Peter Watſon* firſt Gentleman; 6 Yeomen.

In the Almonry, Sub-Almoner, 2 Yeomen, 2 Grooms.

Porters at Gate, A Sergeant Sir *Edward Brett*, 2 Yeomen, 4 Grooms.

Cart-takers, 6 in number.

Surveyors of the Dreſſer, 2 perſons.

Marſhals of the Hall, 4.

Sewers of the Hall, 5.

Wayters of the Hall, 12.

Meſſenger of the Compting-Houſe, 1.

Bell-Ringer, 1.

Long-

Long Cart-takers, 4.
Wine-Porters, 8.
Wood-Bearer, 1.
The Cock, 1.
Supernumerary ſervants to the laſt King, viz. *In the Poultry* 2, *In the Almonry* 1, and *in the Paſtry* 1.

Beſides the fore-named Officers *below Stairs*, there are alſo under the ſaid *Lord Steward* all the Officers belonging to the *Queens Kitchin*, *Cellar*, *Pantry*, *&c.* and to the *Kings Privy Kitchin*, and to the *Lords Kitchin*, together with *Children*, *Scowrers*, *Turn-broaches*, &c. in all 68.

A Liſt of His Majeſties Servants *in Ordinary* above Stairs.

Gentlemen of the Bed-Chamber, whereof the firſt is called *Groom of the Stole*, that is according to the ſignification of the word in *Greek*,

Greek, from whence first the *Latines*, and thence the *Italian* and *French* derive it) *Groom* or Servant of the *Robe* or *Vestment*: He having the Office and Honour to present and put on His Majesties first Garment or Shirt every morning, and to order the things of the Bed-Chamber.

The Gentlemen of the Bed-Chamber consist usually of the Prime Nobility of *England*. Their Office in general is each one in his turn to wait a Week in every Quarter in the Kings Bed-Chamber, there to lie by the King on a Pallet-Bed all night, and in the absence of the Groom of the Stole to supply his place.

The yearly Fee to each is a 1000 *l*.

Their Names follow according to their Order,

John Earl of Bath, Groom of the *Stole* and first Gentleman of the Bed-Chamber.

George Duke of *Buckingham*.

Charles

Charles Duke of *Richmond*.
Christopher Duke of *Albemarle*.
William Duke of *Newcastle*.
Earl of *Ogle*.
Earl of *Offory*.
Earl of *Suffolk*.
Earl of *Rochester*.
Lord *Gerrard*.
Lord *Crofts*.
Lord *Lauderdale*.
Lord *Mandevill*.
Lord *Buckhurst*.

The Vice-Chamberlain is Sir *George Carteret*.

Keeper of His Majesties Privy-Purse is Mr. *May*.

Treasurer of the Chamber is Sir *Edward Griffin*. He payes riding and lodging wages as the Lord Chamberlain shall direct.

Doctor *Wren*, Surveyor General of his Majesties Works.

Master of the Robes belonging to His Majesties person is at present *Lawrence Hide* second Son to the Earl of *Clarendon*. His Office is to have

have the ordering of all His Majesties Robes, as those of *Coronation*, of St. *Georges Feast*, and of *Parliament*; also of all his Majesties Wearing Apparel, of his Collar of Esses, Georges, and Garters beset with Diamonds and Pearls.

Grooms of the Bed-Chamber.

Henry Seymour,
John Ashburnham,
Thomas Elliot,
David Walter,
William Legg,
Sylvius Titus,
Thomas Killegrew,
Robert Philips,
Edward Progers,
Richard Lane,
James Hamilton,
Henry Coventry.
} Esquires.

These are to be under the degree of Knights.

Their

Their Office is to attend in the Kings Bed-Chamber, to dreſs and undreſs the King in private *&c.*

The yearly Fee to each is 500 *l.*

Pages of the Bed Chamber are 6.

Francis Rogers.
Hugh Griffith.
Maurice de la Dale.
Theod. Randu.
William Chiffins.
Arundel Bull.

The fifth of theſe is alſo Keeper of the Kings Cabinet Cloſet.

Gentlemen Uſhers of the Privy-Chamber.

Marmaduke Darcy Eſquire.
Sir *Paul Neale.*
John Milton Eſquire.
Sir *Thomas Not.*

Theſe wait one at a time in the Privy-Lodgings, *&c.*

Gentle-

Gentlemen of the Privy-Chamber in Ordinary.

Midsummer Quarter.

Sir *Edward Griffin.*
Sir *Francis Cobb.*
Bullen Reymes.
Col. *Carlos.*
Sir *Robert Benlos.*
Sir *Thomas Sands.*
Edward Vernon.
William Neale.
Sir *Richard Odely.*
Sir *John Colton.*
Ambrose Pudsey.
Francis Berkley.

Michaelmas Quarter.

John Hall.
Sir *Edward Sutton.*
Sir *Robert Hillyard.*
Sir *William Heyward.*
Sir *Samuel Moreland.*
William Walter.

Sir

Sir *John Lockett.*
Sir *Robert Killegrew.*
Sir *William Sanderſon.*
Sir *Charles Wheeler.*
Arthur Berkley.
John Dawei.

Chriſtmaſs Quarter.

Edward Grey.
Sir *Joſeph Seymore.*
Sir *Peter Killegrew.*
Sir *Edward Savage.*
Sir *Thomas Nevil.*
Henry Markham.
Sir *John Morton.*
Sir *John Elwes.*
Sir *Jonathan Trelawny.*
John Scot.
Sir *John Dawei.*
John Beaumont.

Lady-day Quarter.

Peregrin Bertue.
Sir *Thomas Daniel.*
Sir *Jacob Aſhley.*

Sir

Sir *Francis Lawley.*
Robert Thomas.
Sir *Gilbert Gerard.*
Sir *Francis Clerke.*
Sir *John Mince.*
Sir *William Swan.*
Colonel *Charles Progers.*
John Crook.
Sir *Philip Carteret.*

In number 48; all Knights or Esquires of note.

Their Office is 12 every Quarter, to wait on the Kings Person within doors and without, so long as His Majesty is on foot, and when the King eats in the Privy Chamber, they wait at the Table and bring in his Meat. They wait also at the reception of Embassadors, and every Night two of them lie in the Kings Privy-Chamber.

A Gentleman of the Privy-Chamber by the Kings *Commandment* onely, without any written *Commission*, is sufficient to arrest any Peer

Peer of *England*, as Cardinal *Wolsey* acknowledged.

Grooms of the Privy-Chamber in Ordinary, in nmmber 6, all Gentlemen of Quality.

viz. *Maurice Wynn.*
James Progers.
Adrian May.
Robert Thompson.
James Elliot.
Thomas Rosse

These (as all Grooms) wait without Sword, Cloak, or Hat: whereas the Gentlemen of the *Privy-Chamber* wear alwayes Cloak and Sword.

In the presence Chamber, Gentlemen-Ushers daily Waiters in Ordinary are 4, whereof the first hath the Office of *Black Rod*, and in time of Parliament is to attend every day the Lords House, and is also Usher of the Honourable Order of the Garter. They are now Sir *John Ayton*,

Sir *Edward Carteret*,
Richard March,
Sir *James Mercer*.
Tho. Duppa, Assistant Daily Waiter.

Their Office is to wait in the Presence Chamber, and to attend next the Kings Person, and after the Lord Chamberlain and the Vice-Chamberlain to Order all affairs, and to obey these are all under-Officers above Stairs.

Gentlemen-ushers, Quarter-waiters in Ordinary, in number 8. viz. *Francis Bowman*, *Paul French*, *Richard Bagnal*, *Edward Bowman*, *Peter Watson*, *Nicolas Levet*, *Ralph Whistler*, *Nicolas Slaney* Esquires. These wait also in the Presence Chamber, and are to give directions in the absence of the Gentlemen-ushers daily waiters to the Grooms and Pages and other under Officers, who are to attend in all Offices next below the Gentlemen ushers.

The

The Grooms of the Great Chamber are 14, the Pages of the Presence Chamber 4.

Six Gentlemen Waiters.

Cup-Bearers in Ordinary.

James Halsal, Esquire.
Charles Littleton, Esquire.
Sir *William Fleetwood*, Knight.
Sir *Philip Palmer*, Esquire.
Mr. *Ayrskin*, Esquire.

Carvers in Ordinary.

John Trelawny,
John Cooper,
Christopher Amias,
William Champneys,
} Esquires.

Sewers to the Person in Ordinary.

Richard Irwyn Esquire,
Thomas Man Esquire,
Sir *John Covert*,
Bevil Skelton Esquire.

Esquires of the Body in Ordinary.

Ferdinando Massam,

Richard March,
Sr John Hanmore,
Henry Norwood,
Andrew Newport,
Thomas Cheek.

Their Office to guard the Kings Person by Night, to set the Watch and give the Word, and keep good Order in the whole House by Night, as the Lord Chamberlain and his other Officers are to do by Day.

The Sewers of the Chamber are 8.

Groom Porter, *Thomas Offley* Esquire.

His Office to see the Kings Lodgings furnisht with Tables, Chairs, Stools, Firing, to furnish Cards, Dice, *&c.* to decide disputes arising at Cards, Dice, Bowlings, *&c.*

There are 16 *Sergeants at Arms*, all Gentlemen or Knights attending upon His Majesty. There are also 4 other Sergeants at Arms, whereof one

one attends the Lord President of *Wales*, another attends the Speaker of the House of Commons, and another the Lord Lieutenant of *Ireland*.

CHAPLAINS in Ordinary, 4 for every Month, as followeth:

January.	March.
Dr *Sancroft*,	Dr *Crofts*,
Dr *Brideock*,	Dr *Reeves*,
Dr *Jos. Beaumont*,	Dr *Brough*,
Dr *Colebrand*.	Dr *Meuse*.

February.	April.
Dr *Pierce*.	Dr *Maine*,
Dr *Shute*,	Dr *Compton*,
Dr *Duport*,	Dr *Stillingfleet*,
Dr *Cradock*.	Dr *Creighton*.

May.

May.	September.
Dr *Fell*,	Dr *Pearson*,
Dr *Sudbury*,	Dr *Stradlin*,
Dr *Bathurst*,	Dr *Perinchief*,
Mr *Only*.	Dr *Tillotson*.

June.	October.
Dr *Wood*,	Dr *Outtram*,
Dr *Carlton*,	Dr *Bell*,
Dr *Basire*,	Dr *Tho. Tulley*,
Dr *Neale*.	Dr *Smallwood*.

July.	November.
Dr *Cartwright*,	Dr *Allestree*,
Dr *Castillian*,	Dr *Benson*,
Dr *Smith*,	Dr *John Lloyd*,
Dr *Maggot*,	Dr *William Lloyd*.

August.	December.
Dr *Fleetwood*,	Dr *Hodges*,
Mr *Isaac Barrow*,	Dr *Hardye*,
Dr *Thorne*,	Dr *Ball*,
Dr *Offly*.	Dr *Lamplugh*.

These

These 48 Chaplains in Ordinary are usualy Doctors in Divinity, and for the most part Deans or Prebendaries, and all Principal Predicators.

Physitians in Ordinary to His Majesties Person are,
Sir *Alexander Fraser*,
Sir *John Babor*,
Doctor *Clark*,
Doctor *Hinton*, assigned to attend upon the Queen.

Physitians in Ordinary to the Houshold.
Doctor *Waldron*.
Doctor *Scarborough* for the *Tower* of *London*.

Jewel House, Sir *Gilbert Talbot* Master and Treasurer, and three under Officers called Yeomen and Grooms.

Whose Office is to take Charge of all Vessels of Gold or Silver gilt for the King and Queens Table, of

all Plate in the *Tower*, of Chains and loose Jewels, not fixt to any Garment.

The Master of *Ceremonies* is Sir *Charles Cotterel*, Fee 200 *l.* one Assistant *Clement Cotterel* Esquire, Fee 120 *l.* and one Marshal.

Amongst His Majesties Servants in Ordinary are to be reckoned the three Kings of Arms; six Heraulds, and four Pursivants at Armes; the now Kings of Armes being these: First, Sir *Edward Walker* Knight, whose Title is *Garter*, and unto whose Office it chiefly belongeth to attend and direct at those Ceremonies and Solemnities as concern the most noble Order of the *Garter*; and to Marshal the Solemn Funerals of the Knights of that Order; as also of the Peers of this Realm; and to direct in all things else relating to Armes, which do appertain to the Peerage.

Secondly, Sir *Edward Bish* Knight, whose Title is *Clarencieux*, and

and his Office chiefly to regulate and direct the Proceedings at such Solemn Funerals of all degrees, under the Peerage of this Realm, as shall be Celebrated in his Province, which is the Counties on the South of *Trent*, and whatsoever else there relateth to Armes.

Thirdly, *William Dugdale* Esquire, whose Title is *Norroy*, and whose Office is chiefly to regulate and direct as aforesaid throughout his Province on the North of *Trent*.

The six *Heraulds* are these:

Elias Ashmole, *Windsor Herauld*,
Henry St. George, *Richmond*.
Thomas Lee, *Chester*.
Sir *Thomas St. George* Knight, *Somerset*.
John Wingfield, *York*.
And *Robert Chaloner*, *Lancaster*.

The four *Pursivants are these*, *viz.*

Henry Dethick Rouge-Croix.

Robert Sanford Rouge *Dragon.*
Thomas Holford Portcullice.
And *Thomas Segar* Blewmantle.

The Offices of which *Heraulds* and *Pursuivants*, besides their Services (*viz.* all or some of them) at great Solemnities as aforesaid, is, together with the said Kings of Arms to attend at all Publick Solemnities: and they, or some of them to Proclaim War and Peace, carry Defiances, Summon Fortified Places, or Rebels in Arms, Proclaim Traytors, and to do their best Service in whatsoever relateth to the Nobility and Gentry of this Realme, in point of Honour and Armes.

Of *Wardrobes* the King hath (besides the Great Wardrobe, whereof a particular account shall be given elsewhere) divers standing Wardrobes at *Whitehall*, *Windsor*, *Hampton Court*, the *Tower* of *London*, *Green-*

Greenwich &c. whereof there are divers Officers. Laſtly, removing Wardrobes, whereof there is one Yeoman, 2 Grooms, and 3 Pages.

In the Office of the Tents, Toyles, Hayes, and Pavilions, 2 Maſters, 4 Yeoman, 1 Groom, 1 Clerk Comptroler, 1 Cleark of the Tents.

A Maſter of the Revels Office to order all things concerning Comedies, *&c.* there is 1 Yeoman, 1 Groom.

Engraver, *Sculptor*, 1 in each Office.

In the Office of the Robes, beſides the Maſter afore-mentioned, there is 1 Yeoman, 3 Grooms, 1 Page, 2 Purveyors, 1 Bruſher, 1 Traylor, 1 Dyer, 1 Girdler, 1 Clerk, 1 Laceman, 1 Cutter and Racer, 2 Embroiderers, 2 Silkmen, 1 Shoomaker, 1 Perfumer, 1 Feather-maker, 1 Milliner, 1 Mercer, 1 Hoſier, 1 Draper, 1 Surveyor of the Dreſſer and Chamber, *&c.*

Falconers, Sir *Allen Apſley* Maſter

ſter of the Hawks, and other Officers under him about *London* and other places belonging to the King, in all 33.

Huntſmen for the Buck-hounds in Ordinary, *John Carey* Eſquire, Maſter of the *Buck-hounds*, and under him a Sergeant and 34 other perſons.

Otter-hounds, *Simon Smith* Eſquire, Maſter of the *Otter-hounds*.

Huntſmen for the Harriers, Maſter of the Harriers, Mr. *Elliot*, and 5 under him.

Armory at the Tower, Maſter of the Ordnance, now in ſeveral Commiſſioners, *William Legg* Lieutenant of the Ordnance, and Maſter Armorer, and 17 under Officers.

Meſſengers of the Chamber in Ordinary, firſt 2 Clerks of the Check, then 40 more, in all 42.

One Library Keeper.

One Publick Notary.

One Poet Laureat.

Muſitians in Ordinary, 62:

Trum-

Trumpetters in Ordinary and Kettle Drummers are in all 15.

Drummers and Fifes 7.

Apothecaries 2, One for the Kings Perſon, and one for the Houſhold.

Chirurgeons 5.

Barbers 2.

Printers 2. Another for the Oriental Tongue.

Bookbinder 1.

Taylors 2.

Hydrographer 1.

Stationers 2.

Knight Harbinger 1.

Poſt-Maſters for all the Poſt-Towns in *England*, all ſworn to, and paid by the King.

A Maſter of the Game of *Cock-fighting*.

Two Sergeant Skinners, Two Embroiderers.

Two keepers of the Privy Lodgings.

Two Gentlemen, and one Yeoman of the Bows.

One

One Cross-bow-Master, one Fletcher.

One Cormorant keeper.

One Hand-Gun-Maker.

One Master and Marker of Tennis.

One Mrs Sempstress, and one Laundress.

One Perspective-Maker.

One Master Fencer.

One Haberdasher of Hatts.

One Comb-Maker.

One Coffee-Maker.

One Sergeant Painter.

One Painter.

One Limner.

One Picture-keeper.

One Silver-Smith.

One Gold-smith.

One Jeweller.

One Perruque-Maker.

One keeper of Phesants and Turkies.

Joyner, Copyer of Pictures, Watch-Maker, Cabinet-Maker, Lock-Smith, of each one.

Game of the Bears and Bulls, 1 Maſter, 1 Sergeant, 1 Yeoman.

Operators for the Teeth 2.

Coffer-Bearers to the Back-Stairs, 2.

One Yeoman of the *Leaſh*.

Watermen 55.

Upholſter, Letter-Carrier, Forreign Poſt, of each one.

Officers belonging to Gardens, Bowling-Greens, Tennis-Courts, Pall-Mall, 10 Perſons.

Keeper of the Theater in *Whitehall*.

Cutler, Spurrier, Girdler, Corn-Cutter, Button-Maker, one of each.

Emboſſer, Enameler, of each one.

Writer, Flouriſher, and Embelliſher, Scenographer, or Deſigner of Proſpects, Letter-Founder, Geographer, of each one.

Comedians, 17 Men and 8 Women Actors.

Gunner, Gilder, Cleanſer of Pictures, Scene-keeper, Coffer-maker, Wax-Chandler, one of each.

Keeper

Keeper of Birds and Fowl in St. *James's Park* 1.

Keeper of the Volery, Goffe-Club-Maker, Serjeant Painter, one for each.

With divers other Officers and Servants under the Lord Chamberlain, to serve His Majesty upon Extraordinary occasions and services.

A List of His Majesties Officers and Servants under the Master of the Horse.

First are 12 *Querries*, so called from the French word *Escuyer*, derived from *Escurie* a *Stable*. Their Office is to attend the King on Hunting on Progress, or on any occasion of riding abroad, to help His Majesty up and down from his Horse, *&c.*

Of these there are 4 called *Querries* of the *Crown Stable*, viz.

Sir

Sir *William Armorer.*
Captain *John Mazine* Esquire.
James Porter Esquire.
John Mazine Jun. Esquire.

The other 8 are called *Querrits* of the *Hunting Stable*, viz.

Andrew Cole Esquire.
Sir *Charles Alderdale* Knight.
Thomas Windham Esquire.
Sir *Nicholas Armorer* Knight.
Henry Progers Esquire.
Sir *Robert Pye*, Knight.
Wakelif Esquire.
Walter Strickland Esquire.

The Fee to each of these is only 20*l.* yearly, according to the antient Custom, but they have allowance for Diet to each 100*l.* yearly, besides Lodgings and 2 Horse Liveries.

Next is the Chief *Avener*, from *Avena*, *Oates*; whose yearly Fee is 40*l.*

40 *l.* and this place with all the following, are in the Gift of the *Master of the Horse.* This Office at present hath *Richard Mason* Esquire.

There is moreover one Clerk of the *Stable William Morgan* Esquire, 4 Yeomen Riders, 4 Child Riders, Yeoman of the Stirrup, Sergeant Marshal and Yeoman Farriers, 4 Groom Farriers, Sergeant of the Carriage, 3 Surveyors, a *S*quire and Yeoman *S*adlers, 4 Yeoman Granators, 4 Yeoman Purveyors, a Yeoman Peckman, a Yeoman Bit-maker, 4 Coachmen, 8 Littermen, a Yeoman of the Close Waggon, 64 Grooms of the *S*table, whereof 30 are called Grooms of the *Crown Stable*, and 34 of the *Hunting* and *Pad Stable*; 26 Footmen in their Liveries to run by the Kings Horse.

There is (besides some other Officers not here named) an Ancient Officer in the Kings Houshold, called *Clerk of the Mercat*, who within the

the Verge of the Kings Houſhold is to keep a Standard of all Weights and Meaſures, and to burn all falſe Weights and Meaſures; and from the Pattern of this Standard are to be taken all the Weights and Meaſures of the Kingdom.

There are divers other Offices belonging to the King of great importance, which are not ſubordinate to any of the 3 fore-mentioned Great Officers, as *Maſter of the Great Wardrobe*, *Poſtmaſter*, *Maſter of the Ordnance*, *Warden of the Mint*; whereof in another Treatiſe ſhortly.

In the Court of King *James* there were many more Offices, and to many Offices there belonged many more perſons, which King *Charles the Firſt* much leſſened, and the preſent King now raigning hath yet leſſened much more.

Upon the King are alſo attending in his Court the Lords of His Privy Council, the Reverend Judges, the

the Learned Colledge of Civilians, the Kings Council at Law, the Kings Sergeants at Law, the Masters of Requests, Secretaries of State, Clerks of the Signet, Clerks of the Council, Keeper of the Paper Office or Papers of State.

The Names of the Lords of His Majesties Most Honourable Privy Council.

His Royal Highness the Duke of *York.*

His Highness *Prince Rupert.*

Gilbert L. Archbishop of *Canterbury.*

Sir *Orlando Bridgman*, L. Keeper of the Great Seal.

John L. *Roberts* Lord Privy Seal.

George Duke of *Buckingham*, Master of the Horse to His Majesty.

James Duke of *Ormond*, L. Great Steward of His Majesties Household.

William

William Cavendiſh D. of *Newcaſtle.*
Henry Lord Marquis of *Dorcheſter.*
Awbrey Earl of *Oxford.*
James Earl of *Oſſory.*
Robert Earl of *Lindſey* Lord Great Chamberlain of *England.*
Edward Earl of *Mancheſter*, Lord Chamberlain to His Majeſty.
John Earl of *Bridgewater.*
Robert Earl of *Leiceſter.*
Henry Earl of St. *Albans.*
Edward Earl of *Sandwich.*
John Earl of *Bath*, Groom of the Stole to His Majeſty.
Arthur Earl of *Angleſey.*
Charles Earl of *Carliſle.*
William Earl of *Craven.*
Jo. Earl of *Rothes*, His Majeſties Commiſſioner in *Scotland.*
Jo. Earl of *Lotherdaile*, Secretary of State in *Scotland.*
Jo. Earl of *Middleton.*
John Earl of *Tweedale.*
Richard Earl of *Carbery*, Lord Preſident of *Wales.*
Roger Earl of *Orrery.*
Humphrey Lord Biſhop of *London.*

Henry

Henry Lord *Arlington*, one of His Majesties Principal Secretaries of State.

Francis Lord *Newport*, Comptroller of His Majesties Houshold.

Christopher Lord *Hatton*.

Densel Lord *Holles*.

John Lord *Berkeley*.

Anthony Lord *Ashley*, Chancelour of the Exchequer.

Sir *Thomas Clifford* Knight, Treasurer of His Majesties Houshold.

Sir *George Carteret* Knight, Vice-Chamberlain to His Majesty.

Sir *John Trevor* Knight, one of His Principal Secretaries of State.

Sir *Thomas Ingram* Knight, Chancellour of the *Dutchy*.

Sir *William Morice* Knight.

Sir *John Duncom* Knight.

The Names of all the Kings Judges, the Kings Councel at Law, and the Kings Sergeants at Law, &c.

IN the High Court of *Chantery.*

The Right Honourable Sir *Orlando Bridgeman* Knight and Baronet, Lord-Keeper of the Great Seal, with whom sits as Assistants,

Sir *Harbottle Grimstone* Baronet, Master of the Rolls, Sir *Thomas Bennet* Knight, Doctor of Laws; Sir *William Child* Knight Doctor of Laws; Sir *Justinian Lewen* Knight Doctor of Laws; Sir *Walter Littleton* Knight Sir *Thomas Estcourt* Knight; Sir *Mundeford Bramston* Knight, Doctor of Laws; Sir *Nathaniel Hobart* Knight; Sir *William Glascock* Knight; Sir *John Coel* Knight; Sir *Thomas Croft* Knight Doctor of Laws; *John Halsy* Esquire.

These

These twelve are called Masters of *Chancery*.

In the Court of the Kings Bench.

Sir *John Keeling* Lord Chief Justice of the Kings Bench.
Sir *Thomas Twisden* Knight and Baronet.
Sir *William Morton* Knight.
Sir *Richard Rainsford* Knight.

In the Court of the Common Pleas.

Sir *John Vaughan* Knight, Lord Chief Justice of the *Common Pleas*.
Sir *Thomas Tirrel* Knight.
Sir *John Archer* Knight.
Sir *William Wilde* Knight and Baronet.

In the Court of the Exchequer.

Sir *Matthew Hale* Knight, Lord Chief Baron of the *Exchequer*.
Sir *Christopher Turner* Knight.

Sir

Sir *Timothy Littleton.*
Clement Spelman.

The Kings Sergeants and Learned Council at Law.

Sir *John Maynard* Knight, the Kings Sergeant at Law.

Sir *Geofry Palmer* Knight and Baronet, the Kings Attorney General.

Sir *Heneage Finch* Knight and Baronet, the Kings Sollicitor General.

Sir *Job Charleton* Knight, Chief Justice of *Chester*, His Majesties Sergeant at Law.

Sir *William Scroggs* Knight, His Majesties Sergeant at Law.

Sir *Edward Turner* Knight, His Majesties Councel, learned in the Law.

Sir *Edward Thurland* Knight, His Majesties Councel, learned in the Law.

Mr. *North*, Son to the Lord *North*, His Majesties Councel, learned in the Law.

Robert Milward Esquire, His Majesties Justice at *Chester*, and Councel learned in the Law.

The Queen Consorts Councel at Law.

Mr. *Montagu* the Queens Attorny General.
Sir *Robert Atkins* Knight of the *Bath*, the Queens Sollicitor General.
Sir *Frederick Hyde* Knight, Her Majesties Sergeant at Law.

The Queen Mothers Councel was

Sir *Peter Ball* Knight, Attorney.
Henry Wix Sollicitor.

The Duke of York's *Councel.*

Sir *Edward Turner* Knight, Attorny.
Sir *Edward Thurland* Sollicitor.

Sergeants

Sergeants at Law.

Nudigate.
Windham.
Fountain.
Seys.
Waller.
Browne.
Tournour.
Ellys.
Hardres.
Wilmott.
Goddard.
Sergeant Sir *Rich. Hopkins* Kt.
Flynt.
Turner.
Barton.
Sir *John Howel* Knight Recorder of *London.*
Bramston.
Sir *Henry Peckham* Kt.
Goodfellow.
Baldwin.
Powys.
Jones.

The Chief Judges and Doctors of the Civil Law.

Sir *Giles Sweit* Judge of the Arches, Knight, Doctor of Laws.

Dr *Jenkins* Judge of the Prerogative Court.

Dr. *Jenkins* Judge of the Admiralty.

Sir *Robert Wiseman* the Kings Advocate, Knight, Doctor of Laws.

Sir *William Turner* Knight, Doctor of Laws, Advocate to the Lord High Admiral.

Sir *Walter Walker* Knight, Doctor of Laws.

John Milles Doctor of Laws.

Timothy Baldwin Doctor of Laws.

Thomas Exton Doctor of Laws, Chancellour to the Lord Bishop of *London*.

John Clark Doctor of Laws, His Majesties Professor of Law in *Cambridge*.

Richard Lloyd Doctor of Laws.

The present Secretaries of State are,

Henry Lord *Arlington*, whom for his eminent services at home and abroad, both in War ond Peace, His Majesty was pleased to advance into the place of Sir *Edward Nicholas*.

And Sir *John Trevor*, who for his great abilities and successful Negotiations had that honor and trust conferred upon him, when Sir *William Morice*, late Secretary of State, was by His Majesties gracious consent permitted to retire from business.

The King hath four Masters of Requests, *who are at present,*

Colonel *Gervase* Holles.
Sir *Thomas Beverly*.
Sir *John Berkenhead*.
Sir *Charles Cotterel*.

Clerks of the Council are,

Sir *Richard Brown*.

Sir *Edward Walker.*
Sir *John Nicholas.*
Sir *Robert Southwell.*

Clerks of the Signet are,

Sir *Philip Warwick.*
Sir *John Nicholas.*
Sidney Beare Esquire.
Trumbal Esquire.

The Keeper of the *Paper Office*, or Papers of State at *Whitehal*, is is that most ingenious and worthy person *Joseph Williamson* Doctor of Laws.

Of the Military Government *in the* Kings Court.

AS in a Kingdom, becaufe Civil Governours propoſing Temporal, and Eccleſiaſtical Governours Eternal Rewards and Puniſhments, are not ſufficient to ſecure Peace; therefore

therefore a Military force is always in readineſs: So in the Kings Court beſides Civil and Eccleſiaſtical Officers, it is thought neceſſary always to have in readineſs Military Officers and Soldiers, to preſerve the Kings Perſon; whereupon depends the Peace and Safety of all his Subjects.

Belonging peculiarly to the Kings Court (beſides above 4000 Foot. and above 500 Horſe, who are always in Pay and readineſs to aſſiſt upon any occaſion) there are Guards of Horſe and Foot.

The *Horſe-Guard*, which the French call *Garde du Corps*, the Germains *Lieb Guardy*, we corruptly *Life Guard*, that is, *the Guard of the Kings Body*, hath conſiſted of 500 Horſemen, all or moſt Gentlemen and old Officers, commanded by the Captain of the Guard, now *James* Duke of *Monmouth*, whoſe Pay is 30 *s.* a day, and each Horſeman 4 *s.* a day. Theſe Horſe have been divided into Three parts,

whereof 200 under the immediate Command of the Captain of the Guard, 150 under Monsieur *le Marquis de Blancford*, and 150 under Sir *Philip Howard*, whose Pay to each is 20*s.* a day.

Under the Captain of the Guard are four Lieutenants, Sir *Thomas Sandis*, Sir *Gilbert Gerard*, Major General *Egerton*, and Sir *Geooge Hambleton*, the Coronet is Mr. *Stanly*, Brother to the Earl of *Derby*; also a Quarter master and four Brigadeers.

The Office of the Captain of the Life Guard is at all times of War or Peace to wait upon the *K*ings Person (as oft as he rides abroad) with a considerable number of Horsemen well armed and prepared against all dangers whatsoever?

At home within the *K*ings House it is thought fit that the Kings Person should have a Guard both above and below *S*tairs.

In the Presence Chamber therefore wait the Honourable Band of *Gentlemen Pensioners*, first instituted by King *Hen.* 7. and chosen usually in all times since out of the best and most antient Families of *England*, not only for a faithful Guard to the Kings Person, but to be as a Nursery to breed up hopeful Gentlemen, and fit them for Employments both Civil and Military, as well abroad as at home, as Deputies of *Ireland*, Ambassadours in Foreign Parts, Counsellors of Estate, Captains of the Guard, Governours of Places and Commanders in the Wars both by Land and Sea; of all which there have been examples, as *George* Lord *Hunsdon* Captain of the Pensioners at the death of Queen *Elizabeth*, intimated in a Letter to King *James* before he came into *England*.

Their Office is to attend the Kings Person to and from his Chappel, only as far as the Privy Chamber; also in all other Solemnities,

as *Coronations*, *Publick Audience of Ambassadours*; &c. They are 50 in number, over whom there is a Captain, usually some Peer of the Realm; a Lieutenant, a Standard-Bearer, and a Clerk of the *Cheque*, who are at present as followeth:

The Band of Gentlemen Pensioners.

John Lord *Belasys* Captain 360 *l.*
Sir *John Bennet* Knight of the *Bath*, Lieutenant 260 *l.* yearly.
Sir *John Walpoole* Knight, Standard-Bearer 200 *l.* yearly.
Tho. Wynne Esquire, Clerk of the *Check* 119 *l.* 1 *s.* 3 *d.* yearly.

John Dingley Esquire.
Edward Harbert Esquire.
Thomas Hayles Esquire.
William Sheldon Esquire.
Sir *Thomas Rowe* Knight.
Edward Brooks Esquire.
Sir *Reginald Foster* Baronet.
Richard Harrison Esquire.

John

John Rootes Esquire.
Sir *George Courthop* Knight.
Sir *Philip Honywood* Knight.
Sir *Richard Hatton* Knight.
Sir *Edward Alston* Knight.
Charles Skrimsher Esquire.
William Cowper Esquire.
Seasoule Gibson Esquire.
Sir *George Tash* Knight.
Charles Crompton Esquire,
John Raymond Esquire.
Sir *Edmund Barker* Knight.
Harbert Palmer Esquire.
Roger Coleman Esquire.
Anthony Gawdy Esquire.
Edward Coleman Esquire.
Fleetwood Dormer Esquire.
Brett Norton Esquire.
Sir *John Rea* Knight.
William Dikenson Esquire.
Allington Paineter Esquire.
John Freeman Esquire.
Hugh Tente Esquire.
John Kirke Esquire.
Brooke Estwicke Esquire.
Edward Alston Esquire
Richard Fifield Esquire.

George

George Farrington Esquire,
Sir *Thomas Gery* Knight.
Walter Rea Esquire.
William Forde Equire.
Thomas Eyre Esquire.
Edward Games Esquire.
John Kirke Junior Esquire.
Richard Wigmore Esquire.
Robert Dacres Esquire.
Charles Radley Esquire.
Thomas Shotterden Esquire.
Roger Conysby Esquire.
Edward Cowper Esquire.
William Fairfax Esquire.

The Fee to each of these is 100 *l.* yearly.

Richard Child Gentleman Harbinger to provide Lodgings for them, his Fee 70 *l.* 11 *s.*

Ordinarily wait only one half of this Band, and by Quarter.

Upon extraordinary occasions all of them are summoned.

Their ordinary Arms are Gilt Pole-axes.

Their

Their Arms on Horsback in time of War, are Curaſſiers Arms with Sword and Piſtol.

The Band of Penſioners is not under the Lord Chamberlain, but only under their own Officers, and are uſually ſworn by the Clerk of the Cheque; whoſe Office is to take notice of thoſe that are abſent when they ſhould be upon their duty.

Their Standard born in time of War is, *A Croſs Gules in a Field Argent*, alſo 4 *Bends*.

Again, In the firſt Room above Stairs, called the *Guard-Chamber*, attend the Yeomen of the Guard of His Majeſties Body; whereof there was wont to be 250 men of the beſt quality under Gentry, and of larger ſtature than ordinary (for every one of them was to be 6 foot high.) There are at preſent 100 Yeomen in daily waiting, and 70 more not in waiting, and as any of the 100 ſhall die, his place to be filled up out of the 70. Theſe wear Scarlet Coats down

down to the Knee, and Scarlet Breeches, both richly guarded with Black Velvet and rich Badges upon their Coats before and behind. Moreover Black Velvet round broad-crownd Caps (according to the mode used in the Reign of *Hen.* 8.) with Ribbons of the Kings colour: One half of them of late bear in their hands Harquebuzes and the other half Partisans, with large Swords by their sides. They have Wages and Diet allowed them. Their Office is to wait upon the King in his standing Houses, 40 by day and 20 to watch by night, and about the City to wait on the Kings person abroad by Water or Land.

The Captain of this Guard is at present *George* Lord Vicount *Grandison*, whose Fee is 1000 *l.* yearly.

Lieutenant is Coll. *Thomas Howard*, Fee 500 *l.*

Ensigne *Edward Sackvile* Esquire, Fee 300 *l.*

Clerk

Clerk of the Cheque *Richard Smith*, Fee 150 *l.*

Four Corporals, Fee to each 150 *l.*

The Kings Palace Royal (*ratione Regiæ Dignitatis*) is exempted from all Jurisdiction of any Court Civil or Ecclesiastical, but onely to the Lord Steward, and in his absence to the Treasurer and Comptroller of the Kings Houshold, with the Steward of the *Marshalsey*, who may by vertue of their Office, without Commission hear and determine all Treasons, Felonies, Breaches of the Peace, committed within the Kings Court or Palace. The most excellent Orders and Rules for the demeanour and carriage of all Officers and Servants in the Kings Court are to be seen in several Tables hung up in several Rooms at the Court, and signed with the Kings own hand, and worthy to be read of all Strangers.

The Kings Court or House where the King resideth, is accounted a place so sacred, that if any man presume to strike another within the Palace where the Kings Royal Person resideth, and by such stroke only draw blood, his right hand shall be stricken off, and he committed to perpetual prison and fined. By the Antient Laws of *England* only striking in the Kings Court was punisht with death and loss of goods.

To make the deeper impression and terrour into mens minds for striking in the Kings Court, it hath been ordered that the Punishment for striking should be executed with great Solemnity and Ceremony, in brief thus:

The *Sergeant* of the Kings Woodyard brings to the place of Execution a square Block, a Beetle, *Staple*, and Cords to fasten the hand thereto, the Yeoman of the Scullery provides a great fire of Coals by the Block, wherein the *Searing* Irons brought by the Chief Farrier, are to be

be ready for the Chief Surgeon to uſe. Vinegar and Cold Water brought by the Groom of the Saucery; the Chief Officers alſo of the Cellar and Pantry are to be ready, one with a Cup of Red Wine, and the other with a Manchet, to offer the Criminal after the Hand cut off and the ſtump ſeared; the Sergeant of the Ewry is to bring Linnen to wind about and wrap the Arm. The Yeoman of the Poultry a Cock to lay to it, the Yeoman of the Chandry ſeared Clothes, the Maſter Cook a ſharp Dreſſer Knife, which at the place of Execution is to be held upright by the Sergeant of the Larder, till Execution be performed by an Officer appointed thereto, *&c.* After all he ſhall be impriſoned during life, and Fine and Ranſome at the Kings Will.

In the Kings Court not only ſtriking is forbidden, but alſo all occaſions of ſtriking, and therefore the Law ſaith, *Nullas Citationes aut ſummonitiones licet facere infra Palatium*

tium Regis apud Westm. vel alibi ub
Rex residet.

The Court of the King of *Englan*
for Magnificence, for Order, fo
Number and Quality of Officers, fo
rich Furniture, for Entertainmen
and Civility to strangers, for plen
tiful Tables; might compare wit
the best Court of *Christendom*, an
far excel the most Courts abroad
of one whereof see the Descriptio
made by an ingenious Person be
yond Sea, writing to a Friend o
his at Court there, *Annon in inferi*
es Amice, qui es in Aula ubi Dæmo
num habitatio est, qui illic suis ar
tibus, (humana licet effigie) regnant
atque ubi Scelerum Schola est, & A
nimarum jactura ingens, ac quicquid
nspiam est perfidiæ ac doli, quicquid
crudelitatis ac inclementiæ, quicquid
effrænatæ superbiæ & rapacis avari
tiæ, quicquid obscenæ libidinis ac fœ
dissimæ impudicitiæ, quicquid nefandæ
impietatis & morum pessimorum, to
tum illic acervatur cumulatissime, ubi
stupra, raptus, incestus, adulteria; ubi
inebri-

inebriari, jurare, pejerare, Atheismum profiteri palam principum & nobilium ludi sunt, ubi fastus & tumor, ira, Livor, fœdaque cupido cum sociis suis imperare videtur, ubi criminum omnium procella, virtutumque omnium inenarrabile naufragium, &c.

But the Court of *England* on the contrary hath been (and is hoped ever will be) accounted (as King *James* adviseth in his *Basilicon Doron*) *a Pattern of Godliness* and all *Honesty* and *Vertue*, and the propereſt School of *Proweſs* and *Heroick Demeanour*, and the fitteſt Place of *Education* for the *Nobility* and *Gentry*.

The Court of *England* hath for a long time been a *Pattern* of *Hoſpitality* to the *Nobility* and *Gentry* of *England*. All Noblemen or Gentlemen, Subjects or Strangers that came accidentally to Court, were freely entertained at the plentiful Tables of His Majeſties Officers. Divers Services or Meſſes of Meat were every day provided Extraordinary for

for the Kings Honour. Two hundred and forty Gallons of Beer a day were at the Buttry Barr allowed for the Poor, besides all the broken Meat, Bread, &c. gathered into Baskets and given to the Poor at the Court Gates by two Grooms and two Yeomen of the Almonry, who have Salaries of His Majesty for that Service.

The Magnificent and abundant plenty of the *Kings* Tables hath caused amazement in Forreigners, when they have been informed that in the last Kings Reign before the troubles, there were daily in his Court 86 Tables well furnisht each Meal, whereof the Kings Table had 28 Dishes, the Queens 24; Four other Tables 16 Dishes each; Three other 10 Dishes each; Twelve other had 7 Dishes each; Seventeen other Tables had each of them 5 Dishes; Three other had 4 each; Thirty two other Tables had each 3 Dishes, and Thirteen other had each

each 2 Diſhes: In all about Five hundred Diſhes each Meal, with Bread, Beer, Wine, and all other things neceſſary. All which was provided moſt by the ſeveral Purveyors, who by Commiſſions legally and regularly authoriſed, did receive thoſe Proviſions at a moderate price, ſuch as had been formerly agreed upon in the ſeveral Counties of *England*, which price (by reaſon of the value of Money, much altered) was become low, yet a very inconſiderable burthen to the Kingdom in General; but thereby was greatly ſupported the Dignity Royal in the eyes of Strangers as well as Subjects. The Engliſh Nobility and Gentry, according to the Kings Example were incited to keep a proportionable Hoſpitality in their ſeveral Country Manſions, the Huſbandman encouraged to breed Cattel, all Tradeſmen to a cheerful induſtry, and there was then a free circulation of Moneys through the whole

whole body of the Kingdome. There was spent yearly in the Kings House of gross Meat 1500 Oxen, 7000 Sheep, 1200 Veals, 300 Porkers, 400 Sturks or young Beefs, 6800 Lambs, 300 Flitches of Bacon, and 26 Boars: Also 140 dozen of Geese, 250 dozen of Capons, 470 dozen of Hens, 750 dozen of Pullets, 1470 dozen of Chicken. For Bread 36400 Bushels of Wheat, and for Drink 600 Tun of Wine, and 1700 Tun of Beer. Moreover of Butter 46640 pounds, together with Fish and Fowl, Venison, Fruit, Spice, proportionable. This prodigious plenty in the Kings Court, caused Forreigners to put a higher value upon the King, and caused the Natives who were there freely welcome (for by order of the Kings House, some of his Officers went daily to *Westminster Hall* in Term time, between Eleven and Twelve a Clock, to invite Gentlemen to eat of the Kings *Acates*, and in

Parlia-

arliament time to invite the Parli-
ment men) to encreaſe their af-
ction to the *King*, it being found
s neceſſary for the *King* of *Eng-*
nd this way to endear the Eng-
ſh, who ever delighted in Feaſt-
ng; as for the Italian Princes by
ghts and ſhews to endear their Sub-
cts, who as much delight therein.

Moreover the Court is an emi-
ent *Pattern* of *Charity* and *Humi-*
y to all that ſhall ſee the perform-
nce of that Ancient Cuſtom by the
ing and the Queen on the Thurſ-
y before *Eaſter*, called *Maundy*
hurſday, wherein the King in a
olemn manner doth waſh the Feet,
oth and feed as many poor old
en as His Majeſty is years old be-
owing on every one Cloth for a
own, Linnen for a Shirt, Shooes,
nd Stockings, a Joul of Salmon, a
oll of Ling; 30 Red and 30 White
erings, all in clean Wooden
iſhes, 4 Six penny Loaves of
read, and a Purſe with a 20*s.* piece
f Gold. The

The Queen also doth the like to divers poor women.

CHAP. XIV.

of the Queen Consorts *Court.*

THe Queens Court, sutable to the *Consort* of so great a King, is Splendid and Magnificent.

Her Majesty hath all Officers and a Houshold apart from the King; for the maintenance whereof there is settled 40000 *l. per annum.*

For the Ecclesiastique Government of her Court, there is first the *Grand Almoner*, Lord *Philip Howard*, Brother to the Duke of *Norfolk.*

He hath the superintendency over all the Ecclesiastiques belonging to the Queen.

Father *Antonio Fernandez* is Her Majesties Confessor.

Bishop *Russel* Almoner.

Father

Father *Patrick* Almoner.
Father *Paul de Almeida* Almon.
Father *Manoel Pereira* Alm.
Doctor *Thomas Godden* Treasurer of the Chappel.

2 Other Preachers Portuguez, Father Master *Christopher del Rosario* a Dominican; and Father *Antonio* a Franciscan.

5 Clerks of the Chappel.

6 English Fathers Benedictins, Chaplains:

[illegible] Franciscan Friers, Chaplains.

Divers Persons belonging to the Musick of the Chappel, to serve at the Altars, two Porters, &c.

For the Civil Government of her Majesties Court, there is a Council consisting of Persons of great worth and dignity.

Lord Keeper.
Earl of *Manchester.*
Earl of *Chesterfield.*
Earl of *Sandwich.*
Lord *Holles* Steward of the Revenue.

Lord Vicount *Brounker* Chantellor and Keeper of her Majesties Great Seal.
Lord Vicount *Cornbury* Chamberlain.
Lord *Arlington.*
Lord *Ashley.*
Lord *Baltimore.*
Sir *Thomas Clifford.*
Sir *John Trevor.*
Sir *Thomas Ingram.*
Sir *John Duncomb.*
Ralph Montague Esquire, Master of the Horse.
George Montague Esquire.
Sir *William Killegrew* Knight, Vice-chamberlain.
Sir *Geoffry Palmer.*
Sir *Heneage Finch.*
Sir *Richard Bellings* Principal Secretary and Master of Requests.
John Harvey Esquire, Treasurer and Receiver General.
William Montague Esquire, Attorney General.
Sir *Robert Long* Knight and Baronet.
Sir *Charles Harbert.*

Sir

Sir *Henry Wood.*
Sir *Robert Atkins* Knight of the *Bath*, Sollicitor General.
Sir *John Arundel* Knight.
John Hall Esquire, Surveyor General.
Francis Slingsby Esquire.
Henry Slingsby Esquire.

Gentlemen Ushers of the Privy-Chamber.

Sir *Hugh Chomley* Baronet.
George Porter Esquire.
Alexander Stanhope Esquire.
Francis Roper, Esquire.
John Hall, Esquire.

Cup-Bearers.

Sir *Nicholas Slaning* Knight of the *Bath.*
Henry Guy Esquire.

Carvers.

Sir *Gabriel de Sylviis* Knight.
Sir *John Elwes* Knight

Sewers.

Sir *Charles Windham*, Knight.
John Griffith Esquire.

Five Gentlemen Ushers daily waiters.

Ten Grooms of the Privy-Chamber.

Seven Gentlemen Ushers Quarter waiters.

Apothecary, Chirurgeon.
Six Pages of the Bed-Chamber attending at the Back-Stairs.
Four Pages of the Presence.

Officers belonging to the Robes.
A Surveyor, Proveditor, Clerk, Yeoman, Groom, Page, Taylor, and Brusher.

Twelve Grooms of the Great Chamber.
One Porter of the Back-Stairs.

A

A Master of the Queens Barge, and 24 Watermen.

Groom of the *Stole*, Lady of the Robes and of the Privy-Purse, is the Countess of *Suffolk*.

Seven other Ladies of the Bed-Chamber, *viz.* Dutchess of *Buckingham*, Dutchess Dowager of *Richmond*, Countess of *Bath*, Countess of *Castlemain*, Countess of *Fulmouth*, Lady *Marshal*, and Lady *Gerard*.

Mrs *Charlotte Killegrew* Keeper of the Sweet Coffers.

Six Maids of Honour.

These are to be all Gentlewomen unmarried, over whom is placed a Governess called the Mother of the Maids, who is the Lady *Anderson*.

There are also 6 Chambriers or Dressers.

Lady *Scroop*, who is also Madam Nurse, Lady *Killegrew*, Lady *Fra-*

ser, Lady *de Sylviis*, Mrs *Thornhil*, and Lady *Clinton*.

A Laundress, a Semstress, a Starcher, a Necessary Woman.

These are all paid by Her Majesty, out of Her own Revenue.

There are besides divers Officers below Stairs and belonging to Her Majesties Table and Stable paid by the King, for which there is allowed Twenty thousand pounds more.

CHAP. XV.

of the Queen Mothers *Court.*

THe highest Office in Her Majesties Court was that of Lord Chamberlain and Steward of Her Majesties Revenue, lately enjoyed by *Henry* Lord *Germain* Earl of St. *Albans*, whose Salary is and a Table of Dishes.

Mon-

Monſieur *Vantelet* Vice-Chamberlain, whoſe ſalary was 200 *l. per annum.*

The third place was her Majeſties Chancellour, enjoyed by Sir *J. Winter*, Sir *Henry Wood*, and Sir *Robert Long*; whoſe ſalary was and a Table of Diſhes.

The next was the Lord *Arundel* of *Warder*, and Count of the Empire, Maſter of the Horſe, whoſe ſalary was

Then her Majeſties Secretary Sir *John Winter.*

The Treaſurer, Receiver General of Her Majeſties Revenues, Sir *Henry Wood.*

Sir *Thomas Bond* Comptroller of the Houſhold, whoſe ſalary was

Sir *Thomas Ork* and divers other Officers of the Robes.

Four Gentlemen Uſhers of the Privy Chamber, to each of which was 130 *l.* ſalary *per annum*, and Diet.

Two Cupbearers, two Carvers, two Sewers, two Gentlemen Uſhers

of the Presence Chamber, Salary to each 120 *l.* and diet all these at a table together.

Four Grooms of the Privy Chamber, salary 60 *l.* and diet.

Four Gentlemen Ushers Quarter Waiters, salary 60 *l.* and diet.

Four Pages of the Presence.

Eight Grooms of the Great Chamber.

For Guarding Her Majesties Person, she had first a Captain of her Guard, the Earl of *St. Albans*.

A Lieutenant, Monsieur *de la Chapelle*.

An Exempt of the Guards, Monsieur *Fremon*.

24 Gentlemen Soldiers in Black Velvet Cassocks and Golden embroidered Badges, marching or waiting about the person of her Majesty (when in Sedan, or at Chappel or Table, or Coach with two Horses) on foot with Halberts; and when in Coach and 6 Horses, on Horseback with Carabins; in all places

places within doors as without, covered.

For to take care of Her Majesties Health, There was one Physitian and one Apothecary.

For to wait on Her Majesty in her Bed-Chamber, There were first the Ladies of the Bed-Chamber; the chief whereof was,

The Dutchess Dowager of *Richmond*, Sister to the present Duke of *Buckingham*, who was Groom of the Stole.

And the Countess of *Newport* Lady of the Chamber.

Of the Privy Chamber there were 4 Ladies all English, Fee 150 *l.* each one; they lately were the Lady *Price*, the Lady *Bond*, *&c.*

Women of the Bed-Chamber 8 or 9, partly French, and partly English.

In the Laundry, The Lady *Sanderſon* was the Chief Laundreſs.
1 Seamſtreſs.
1 Starcher.

In the Stable, The Chief *Query* or *Eſcuyer* was Sir *Edward Wingfield*.

The many Officers in the Buttry, Cellar, Pantry, Ewry, *&c.* ſhall be for brevity paſſed over.

Her Majeſty had alſo 4 Coaches with 6 Horſes each, alſo 12 Footmen, a Barge with 12 men in Liveries: Moreover Pages of the Back Stairs 4, *&c.*

In the Chappel.

There was firſt the Lord Almoner Abbot *Montague*, 800 *l. per annum.*
Father *Lambart* Confeſſor to Her Majeſty, a Frenchman, 300 *l. per annum.*

Father

Father *Gough* Prieſt of the Oratory, Clerk of Her Majeſties Private Chappel, and Aſſiſtant to the Confeſſor an Engliſhman, 200 *per annum.*

A Lay Brother of the Oratory, 40 *l.*

Beſides theſe there was adjoyning to the Chappel a Convent of Capuchins, wherein was a Father Guardian, 7 other Prieſts and two Lay Brothers all French; whoſe Office was to perform the Office of the Chappel daily, alſo to Preach on Sundayes and Holy-dayes, and in *Lent* three dayes every week; for the maintenance of theſe Her Majeſty allowed 500 *l. per annum.*

Her Majeſties Revenue was for her Joynture 30000 *l.* yearly, and of His Majeſty a Penſion of 30000 *l.* more out of the *Exchequer.*

Divers other Offices belonging to Her Majeſties Court, as Maſter of Buck-

Buck-Hounds, and Bows and Musick.

Master of the Queens Games.

CHAP XVI.

Of the Duke *of* York's *Court.*

GEntleman of the Bed-Chamber and Groom of the Stole the Earl of *Peterborough.*

Gentleman of the Bed-Chamber, the Lord *Hawley.*

Treasurer of the Houshold, Sir *Alan Apsly*, his Fee 400 Marks, or 266 *l.* 13 *s.* 4 *d.*

Comptroller, Sir *Jonathan Trelany*, 266 *l.* 13 *s.* 4 *d.*

Secretary, *Matthew Wren* Esquire, 200 *l.*

Keeper of the Privy Purse, Marquis *de Blanquefort*, 100 *l.*

Master of the Robes and Groom of the Bed-Chamber, *Edward Villiers* Esquire, 266 *l.* 13 *s.* 4 *d.*

Six

Six other Grooms of the Bed-Chamber.

Richard Nicols,
Robert Worden,
Richard Talbott,
Henry Savile,
Roger Vaughan,
Henry Howard,
Thomas Thynn, late Envoy Extraordinary in *Swethland*. } each 200 *l.*

Belonging to His Royal Highneſs Chappel.

Almoner Doctor *Henry Killegrew*, 100*l.*

Five Chaplains.

Dr. *William Clark*,
Dr. *William Thomas*,
Dr. *Richard Watſon*,
Dr. *Turner*,
Mr. *Doughty*, 50*l.*

Sacriſtan, 40*l.*

Keeper of the Cloſet, 40*l.*

Gentle-

Gentleman-Usher, 80 *l.*

Four Gentlemen Waiters, each 40 *l.*

Yeoman of the Robes, Mr *Lawrence du Puy*, 60 *l.*

Brusher, 40 *l.*

Yeoman of the Wardrobe, *Philip Kinnersly*, 80 *l.*

Two Barbers, each 80 *l.*

Four Pages of the Back-stairs, each 80 *l.*

One Groom of the Privy-Chamber,

One Groom of the Presence,

A Fire-maker in the Presence,

One Physitian, Sir *Charles Scarborough*, 200 *l.*

One Chirurgeon.

One Apothecary.

A Secretary of the Languages, 100 *l.*

A Gentleman-Harbinger, 50 *l.* besides Riding-Charges, 8 *s.* 4 *d.* *per diem.*

Semstress

Semſtreſs and Laundreſs to the Body, Mrs *du Puy*, 250 *l.*

Laundreſs to the Table, Mrs *Katherine Atkinſon*, 150 *l.*

Yeoman of the Wine Cellar, Mr *Jenks* 50 *l.*

Yeoman of the Beer Cellar, Mr *Pierce*, 40 *l.*

Yeoman of the Poultry and Larder, 30 *l.*

Yeoman of the Woodyard and Scullery, 30 *l.*

Of the Pantry and Ewry 30 *l.*

Porter, 50 *l.*

Keeper of the Armory, 50 *l.*

Trumpeter, 30 *l.*

Neceſſary Woman, 40 *l.*

Chamber-Keeper to the Maids, 10 *l.*

Bottleman.

One Clerk to the Commiſſioners, 50 *l.*

Meſſenger to the Commiſſioners, 71 *l.* 18 *s.* 4 *d.*

Door-

Door-Keeper to the Commissioners,

Clerk of the Kithin, 50 *l.*
Master Cook, 40 *l.*
Second Cook, 30 *l.*
Three Turn-broaches, each 18 *l.* 5 *s.*
One Scowrer, each 18 *l.* 5 *s.*
Pan-keeper,
Porter of the Kitchin,
Cole-Carrier,
Porter at *Whitehall*,
Gardiner,

Officers of His Highnesses Revenue.

Treasurer of the Revenue, Sir *Alan Apsley.*
Attorney General, Sir *Edward Turner* 40 *l.*
Sollicitor General, Sir *Edward Thurland*, 40 *l.*
Sollicitor, *Charles Porter* Esquire, 40 *l.*

Auditor

Auditor General, *Thomas Holder* Esquire, 180*l.*

Assistant to the Auditor *M. Broad.*

Messenger to the Revenue, Mr. *Dutton*, 71*l.* 18*s.* 4*d.*

Officers of the Admiralty.

Sir *William Turner.*

Mr. *David Bud.*

Master of the Buckhounds, Mr. *Walsingham*, 500*l.*

Three Huntsmen of the Buckhounds.

Four Huntsmen of the Foxhounds.

Teacher of the Setting-Dogs.

Master of the Barge, 50*l.*

Twenty four Watermen.

Pensioners.

Officers

Officers and Servants in his Highnesses Stable.

Henry Jermin Esquire, Master of the Horse, 266 *l.* 13 *s.* 4 *d.*

Two Escuyries, each 100 *l.*

Clerk of the Stables, 60 *l.*

Surveyor of the Stable, 40 *l.*

Yeoman Rider, 80 *l.*

Two Pages of honour, each 100 *l.*

Fourteen Foot-men, each 39 *l.*

Fifteen Grooms, each 32 *l.* 10 *s.*

Three Coachmen, each 78 *l.* for themselves, 3 Postillions, and 3 Helpers, Besides Linnen, Stockings, and Liveries twice a year.

Two Sumpter-men, each 26 *l.*

Three Muleteers, each 26 *l.*

Porter of the Stables, 32 *l.* 10 *s.*

Officers and Servants belonging to Her Royal Highneſs the Dutcheſs.

GRoom of the Stole, Counteſs of *Rocheſter*, 400 *l.*
Lady of the Bed-Chamber, Counteſs of *Peterborough*, 200 *l.*

Four Maids of Honour.
Mrs *Arabel Churchil*, 20 *l.*
Mrs *Dorothy Howard*, 20 *l.*
Mrs *Anne Ogle*, 20 *l.*
Mrs *Mary Blague*, 20 *l.*
Mother of the Maids, Mrs *Lucy Wiſe.*

Four Bed-Chamber-Women.
Mrs *Katherine Eliot*, 200 *l.*
Mrs *Margaret Dawſon*, 150 *l.*
Mrs. *Lelis Cranmer*, 150 *l.*
Lady *Apſley*, 150 *l.*

Starcher, Mrs *Mary Roche*, 50 *l.*
Semſtreſs, Mrs *Ellen Green*, 50 *l.*
Laundreſs,

Laundreſs, Mrs. *Mary Cowdre*, 250*l.*

Lace Mender.

Secretary to her Highneſs, Sir *Phil. Froud*, 100*l.*

Two Gentlemen Ushers, each 80*l.*

Four Gentlemen Waiters.

Four Pages of the Back-ſtairs, each 40*l.*

Maſter Cook, 40*l.*

Neceſſary Woman, 40*l.*

Eighteen Watermen, each 24*l.*

Maſter of the Horſe to the Dutcheſs; is Sir *Richard Powle*, 266*l.* 13*s.* 4*d.*

Two Eſcuyries, each 100*l.*

Eight Footmen, each 39*l.*

Four Coachmen, each 78*l.* for themſelves, Poſtillions, and Helpers.

Five Grooms, each 32*l.* 10*s.*

Two Chairmen, each 39*l.*

Officers

Officers and Servants to the Duke of Cambridge.

GOverneſs, Lady *Francis Villiers*, 400 *l.*
Under-Governeſs, Mrs. *Mary Kilbert*, 150 *l.*
Wet Nurſe, 80 *l.*
Dry Nurſe, 80 *l.*
Tutor of the French Tongue, Monſieur *Leſne*, 100 *l.*
Three Rockers, each 70 *l.*
Laundreſs to the Body, 60 *l.*
Semſtreſs,
Laundreſs to the Table,
Page of the Back-ſtairs, 60 *l.*
Neceſſary Woman, 40 *l.*
Cook 38 *l.* 5 *s.*
Muſitian 31 *l.* 4 *s.*
Four Footmen,
One Groom,
One Coachman, Poſtillion, and Helper.

Officers

Officers and Servants belonging to the Lady Mary.

TWo Dreſſers,
Mrs *Anne Walſingham*, 80*l.*
Mrs *Mary Langford*, 80*l.*

Rocker, Mrs *Jane Leigh* 70*l.*
Semſtreſs,
Laundreſs, Mrs *Elizabeth Brooks.* 90*l.*

Page of the Back-ſtairs, 60*l.*
Dancing-Maſter, 200*l.*
Singing-Maſter, 100*l.*

Servants

Servants to the Lady Anne.

DResser,
Three Rockers,
Semstress,
Page of the Back-stairs,
Necessary Woman,

His Royal Highness upon all occasions when he goes abroad without the King, hath for his particular Guard a Gallant Troop of Horse, commanded by Monsieur *de Blancfort*.

CHAP.

CHAP. XVII.

Of the Three States *of* England, *and first of the* Clergy, *and therein of their Dignity, Name, Degrees, &c.*

Clergy their Dignity.

ALl the subjects of *England* are divided into *Clergy* and *Laity*; The Laity sub-divided into *Nobility* and *Commonalty*. These are called *Ordines Regni*, or the *Three States*, and first of the Clergy.

As *Heaven* is more honourable than *Earth*, the *Soul* than the *Body*; so is the *Spiritual Function* more excellent than the *Civil*, and the *Sacerdotal* Dignity higher than the *Secular*: and therefore in *England* the *Clergy cæteris paribus*, hath ever had (according to the practice of all other Civilized Nations since the

the World began) the preference and precedence of the *Unity*, and hath in all times been reputed the First of the Three States.

The Clergy so called, because they are *Gods Lot* or *Portion*. For although all Christians may be stiled Gods Portion as well as Gods servants; yet amongst Christians those Persons whom God hath set apart, and separated from common use to his Service, to be as it were his Domestick servants; are more peculiarly the Lords Portion; and therefore from the first Age of Christianity, the Persons so set apart, have been called *Clerici*, Clerks. *Names.*

As in the *State*, so in the *Church*, the Laws and Constitutions of *England* would not that there should be a *parity* and *equality* of all persons. *Quippe in Ecclesia nihil magis inæquale quam æqualitas.* And therefore in conformity to the first *Degrees.*

Times and Places of Establishing *Christianity*, so soon as the *Christian Faith* was by Authority received in *England*, one of the Clergy was in every City ordained a *Bishop*; who hath (to avoid Confusion, which usually springs from equality) a preeminence over the rest of the Clergy within certain Precincts.

Bishop.

Afterwards the Bishops being necessitated to meet about Publick Affairs of the Church, as *Consecrations*, *Consultations* for remedy of general disorders, for *Audiences Judicial*, when the actions of any Bishop should be called in question; or *Appeals* from Bishops, *&c.* It seemed requisite to our Ancestors (according to other Christian Churches (ever since the first *Nicene Council*) to have amongst a certain number of Bishops, one to be chiefest in Authority over the rest; from thence named *Archiepiscopus*, Arch or Chief Bishop.

Archbishop.

For easing the Bishop of some part of his burthen, as the number of

of Christians waxed great, or the Diocess was large, there were ordained in the Primitive Times *Chorepiscopi*, *Suffragan*, or *Subsidiary* Bishops. Accordingly in the English Church of a long time there have been such ordained by the name of Bishops *Suffragans* or *Titular* Bishops; who have the Name, Title, Stile, and Dignity of Bishops, and (as other Bishops) are consecrated by the Arch-bishop of the Province; each one to execute such Power, Jurisdiction, and Authority, and receive such Profits as is limited in his Commission by the Bishop or Diocesan, whose Suffragan he is. *Suffragan Bishops.*

Suffragan Bishops by an Act of Parliament of *H.* 8. still in force, are to be only of these Towns following.

The *Suffragan Bishop* for the Diocess of *Canterbury* must be at *Dover* only, for *York* at *Nottingham* and *Hull*, for *London* at *Colchester*, for *Durham* at *Berwick*, for *Winchester* at *Guilford*, *Southampton*, and

the Isle of *Wight*; for *Lincoln* at *Bedford*, *Leicester*, *Grantham*, and *Huntingdon*; for *Norwich*, at *Thetford* and *Ipswich*; for *Salisbury* at *Shaftsbury*, *Melton*, and *Marleborough*; for *Bath* and *Wells* at *Taunton*; for *Hereford*, *Bridgenorth*; for *Coventry* and *Litchfield*, *Shrewsbury*; for *Ely* at *Cambridge*; for *Exeter* at St. *Germains*; for *Carlisle* at *Perith*. These only to be the Sees of Bishops Suffragans, and no more Suffragans allowed, then so many to each Dioceſs, as above-mentioned: In Publick Assemblies they were to take place next after the temporal Peers of the Realm. In the absence of the Bishops, employed oft upon Embassies abroad, or residing at Court to advise the King, these did usually supply their places. A Suffragan Bishop is made, in case the Archbishop or some other Bishop, for the better Government of his Dioceſs, desire the same; and in such case the Bishop is to present two able men for any one place aforenamed,

named, whereof His Majesty chuseth one.

For a supply of able and fit Persons to assist Bishops, or to be made Bishops, it seemed good to Reverend Antiquity, that in every Diocess a certain number of the more prudent and pious Pastors should be placed in a *Collegiate* manner at every *Cathedral* or *Episcopal See*; where they might not only be ready to assist the Bishop in certain weighty Cases; but also fit themselves (by gaining experience and losing by little and little their former familiarity with the inferiour Countrey Clergy) for Government and Authority in the Church.

Accordingly in every *Cathedral* Church in *England*, there are a certain number of *Prebendaries* or *Canons*, and over them a *Dean*, in Latine *Decanus*, from δέκα; because antiently set over ten Canons at the least: who is sometimes stiled *Alter Episcopi Oculus*, the other being the *Archdeacon*, who (though a *Presbyter* *Dean.* *Archdeacon.*

byter himself) is so named for his Charge over the *Deacons*; who are to be guided and directed by him under the Bishop.

Next is the *Rural Dean*, who was anciently called *Archipresbyter*, and had the guidance and direction of the *Presbyters*.

In the last place are the Pastors of every Parish, who are called *Rectors*, unless the *Predial* Tythes be *impropriated*, and then they are called *Vicars*, *quasi vice fungentes Rectorum*.

In *England* are 2 *Archbishopricks*, 24 *Bishops*, no *Suffragan Bishops* at present, 26 *Deans* of Cathedrals and Collegiate Churches 60 *Archdeacons*, 544 Prebendaries, many *Rural Deans*: and about 9700 *Rectors* and *Vicars*, besides *Curates*, who for certain Stipends assist such Rectors and Vicars that have the care of more Churches than one.

These (if it be considered of what great Learning and Abilities they are; what great Authority and

Sway

sway they usually bear over the Laity, to incline, lead, and draw them; what great Priviledges and Immunities they do or ought to enjoy, and how much means they possess) may well be reputed the first Member of the Three Estates of *England*.

Priviledges of the Clergy.

It hath been provided, not without singular wisdom, that as the ordinary course of common affairs is disposed of by general Laws; so likewise emens rarer incident Necessities and Utilities should be with special equity considered. Hence is it that so many *Priviledges*, *Immunities*, *Exemptions*, and *Dispensations*, have been to the Clergy of *England* granted in all times: Our Ancestors thinking it very reasonable that as *Soldiers* were wont by the *Roman Emperors* to be endowed with certain *Priviledges* for their warding and fighting to preserve the State from *external* Enemies, so the Clergy ought to have certain

Immunities and Priviledges for their *watching* and *spiritual* warfare to preserve the State from *internal* Enemies, the *World*, the *Flesh*, and the *Devil*; *Ut serventur immunes Clerici, quo Castris suis sedulo commorantes, & vigiles excubias dueentes summo cœli Imperatori illæsos populos repræsentent, Legibus effectum est, ut quam plurima iis Privilegia concessa sint, tum ad eorum personas tum bona ac res spectantia.*

Of *Priviledges*, some belong to *Archbishops*, some to *Bishops*, as they are so, and some belong to them and to the inferiour Clergy, as they are *Ecclesiastiques* or *Churchmen*.

Arch-Bishop. Before the coming of the *Saxons* into *England*, the *Christian Britains* had 3 Archbishops, *viz.* of *London*, *York* and *Caerleon* an antient great City of *South-Wales* upon the River *Uske* (as afore-mentioned.) Afterward the *Archipiscopal See* of

of *London* was by the *Saxons* placed at *Canterbury*, for the ſake of St. *Auſtin* the Monk, who firſt preached the Goſpel there to the *Heathen Saxons*, and was there buried. The other of *Caerleon* was tranſlated to St. *Davids* in *Pembroke-ſhire*, and afterward ſubjected wholly to the See of *Canterbury*, ſince which all *England* and *Wales* reckon but two *Archbiſhops*, *Canterbury* and *York*.

The Archbiſhop of *Canterbury* antiently had *Primacy* as well over all *Ireland* as *England*, and the Iriſh Biſhops received their *Conſecrations* from him; for *Ireland* had no other Archbiſhop until the year 1152, and therefore in the time of the 2 firſt *Norman* Kings, it was declared that *Canterbury* was the *Metropolitan* Church of *England*, *Scotland*, and *Ireland*, and the Iſles adjacent. He was therefore ſometimes ſtiled a *Patriarch* (and *Patriarcha* was a Chief Biſhop over ſeveral *Canterbury*.

ral Kingdoms or Provinces (as an Archbishop is over several Dioceses) and had several Archbishops under him, was sometimes called, *Alterius Orbis Papa & Orbis Britannici Pontifex*; and matters done and recorded in Ecclesiastical affairs, ran thus, *Anno Pontificatus Nostri primo, secundo, &c.* He was *Legatus Natus*, that is a perpetual *Legantine* Power was annext to that Archbishoprick near 1000 years ago; whereby no other *Legat*, *Nuncio*, or *Ambassadour* from the Bishop of *Rome*, could here exercise any *Legantine* Power without special Licence from the King. He was so highly respected abroad, that in General Councils he was placed before all other Archbishops at the Popes right Foot. He was at home so highly honoured by the King of *England*, (that according to the Practice of Gods own People the Jews, where *Aaron* was next in Dignity to *Moses*, and according to the practice of most other *Christian*

stian States, where the next in Dignity and Authority to the Sovereign, is usually the chiefest Person of the Clergy) he was accounted the second Person in the Kingdom, and named and ranked even *before* the *Princes of the Blood*. He enjoyed some special marks of *Royalty*, as to be *Patron* of a *Bishoprick* (as he was of *Rochester*) to *Coyn Moneys*, to make Knights, and to have the Wardships of all those who held Lands of him *Jure Hominii* (as it is called) although they held in *Capite* other Lands of the King: a *Princely* Prerogative, even against the Kings written Prerogative.

In an antient *Charter* granted by *William* the *Conqueror* to *Lanfranc* Archbishop of *Canterbury*, he is to hold his Lands with the same freedom *in Dominico suo* (as the words are) as the King holdeth his *in Dominico suo* except only in 2 or 3 Cases, and those of no great importance.

It

It is an Antient Priviledge of the See of *Canterbury*, that whersoever any Mannors or Advowsons do belong unto that See, that place forthwith becomes exempt from the Ordinary, and is reputed a Peculiar, and of the Dioceſs of *Canterbury*.

The Archbiſhop of *Canterbury* by the favour of our King is judged fit to enjoy ſtill divers conſiderable Pre-eminencies. He is *Primat* over all *England* and *Metropolitan*, hath a ſuper-eminency and ſome Power even over the Archbiſhop of *York*; hath power to ſummon him to a National Synod, and *Archiepiſ. Eboracenſis venire debet cum Epiſcopis ſuis, ad nutum ejus, ut ejus Canonicis diſpoſitionibus obediens exiſtat.*

The Archbiſhop of *Canterbury* is at this day *Primus par Regni*, the firſt *Peer* of *England*, and next to the Royal Family to precede not only all *Dukes*, but all the *Great Officers* of the Crown.

At

At the late ſolemn Coronation of our preſent Sovereign, it was expreſly ordered in doing homage to the King, that according to antient Cuſtom, the *Archbiſhops* and *Biſhops* ſhould precede even the Duke of *York* and all the Lay Lords.

He is ſtiled by the King in his Writs directed to him, *Dei Gratia Archiepiſc. Cant.* and writes himſelf *Divina Providentia*, whereas other Biſhops write, *Divina Permiſſione*; and he is ſaid to be *inthroned*, when he is inveſted in the Archbiſhoptick.

To crown the King belongs to him, and it hath been reſolved, that whereſoever the Court ſhall happen to be, the King and Queen are *Speciales Domeſtici Parochiani Domini Ar. Cant.* and had antiently the *Holy Offerings* made at the Altar by the King and Queen, whereſoever the Court ſhould happen to be, if his Grace was there preſent: alſo the Power of appointing the *Lent Preachers*, which was thought by

by our Ancestors much more fit for a Prelate or Spiritual Person to do (as at all other Christian Courts) then for any Lay Lord, as hath been used in *England*, since one *Cromwel* was by *Hen.* 8. made Vicar General, and placed above the Archbishop of *Canterbury*.

The Bishop of *London* is accounted his Provincial *Dean*, the Bishop of *Winchester* his *Chancellour*, and the Bishop of *Rochester* his *Chaplain*.

In writing and speaking to him is given the Title of *Grace* (as it is to all Dukes) and *Most Reverend Father in God*.

He hath the Power of all *Probate* of *Testaments*, and granting Letters of Administration, where the party dying had *Bona Notabilia*, that is five pounds worth or above, out of the Diocess wherein he died; or ten pounds worth within the Diocess of *London*; or if the party dying be a Bishop, though he hath no Goods out of the Diocess where he died.

died. Also to make Wills for all such as die intestate within his Province, and to administer their Goods to the Kindred or to Pious uses, according to his discretion, which most transcendent Trust and Power is so antiently in *England* belonging to Bishops, that the best Antiquity cannot find the first Original thereof.

By Stat. 25 *H.* 8. he hath the *Honour* and *Power* to grant *Licences* and *Dispensations* in all Cases heretofore used for in the Court of *Rome*, not repugnant to the Law of God or the Kings Prerogative: As to allow a Clerk to hold a Benefice in *Commendam* or *Trust*; to allow a Son (contrary to the Canons) to succeed his Father immediately in a Benefice; to allow a Clerk rightly qualified to hold two Benefices with Cure of Souls; to abolish irregularity gotten without a mans own default, as by defect of Body or Birth, or by accidental killing of a Man, &c. to abolish the guilt of Simony;

Simony; to allow a Beneficed Clerk for some certain causes to be *Non-Resident* for some time; to allow a Layman to hold a Prebend, *&c.* whilst by study he is preparing himself for the service of the Church; to grant Dispensations to sick, to old People, to Women with Child, to eat flesh on days whereon it was forbidden; to constitute Publick Notaries, whose single Testimony is as good as the Testimonies of any two other Persons. All which forementioned *Licences*, *Dispensations*, &c. the said Archbishop grants by himself, or by his Deputy, called the *Master of Faculties*, in all his Majesties Dominions except *Scotland*; for all the new late Acquisitions to this Crown, as *Virginia*, *New England*, *Barbados*, *Bermudos*, &c. were heretofore added by due Authority to the Province of *Canterbury*, and put under the Dioceſs of *London*. He hath also the Power to grant *Literas Tuitorias*, whereby any one that brings his Appeal,

may

may prosecute the same without any molestation; to bestow one dignity or Prebend in any Cathedral Church within his Province upon every Creation there of a new Bishop; who is also to provide a sufficient Benefice for one of the Chaplains of the Archbishop, or to maintain him till it be effected.

By the Stat. *Primo Eliz.* it is provided that the Queen by the Advice of the Archbishop might ordain and publish such Rites and Ceremonies as may be for Gods glory, for edifying of the Church, and due reverence of the Sacraments.

He hath the Prerogative to *Consecrate* a Bishop (though it must be done in the presence and with the assistance of two other Bishops (as every Bishop gives Ordination but with the assistance of Presbyters) to assign *Co-adjutors* to infirm Bishops; to confirm the Election of Bishops within his Province; to call Provincial Synods according to the

Kings

Kings Writ alwayes directed to him; to be Moderator in the Synods or Convocations; to give his Suffrage there last of all; to visit the whole Province; to appoint a *Guardian* of the *Spiritualties*, during the Vacancy of any Bishoprick within his Province; whereby all the Episcopal Rights of that Diocess belong to him, all Ecclesiastical Jurisdiction, as Visitation, Institutions, *&c.*

The Archbishop may retain and qualifie 8 Chaplains which is 2 more than any Duke by Statute is allowed to do.

The Archbishop of *Canterbury* hath moreover the Power to hold divers *Courts* of *Judicature* for deciding of Differences in Ecclesiastical Affairs, as his *Court of Arches*, his *Court of Audience*, his *Prerogative Court*, and his Court of *Peculiars*; of all which shall be handled particularly and apart in the Second Part of *The Present State of England*.

These

These and other Prerogatives and Priviledges the Wisdom of our first Reformers thought fit to be retained and added to the Chief Person (under the King) of the Church of *England*.

The next Person in the Church of *England* is the Archbishop of *York*; who was anciently also of very high repute in this Nation, and had under his Province not only divers Bishoprics in the North of *England*, but all the Bishopricks of *Scotland* for a long time; until the year 1470, when *Pope Sixtus* the 4th created the Bishop of *St. Andrews* Archbishop and Metropolitan of all *Scotland*. *York.*

He was also *Legatus Natus* and had the Legatine Office and Authority annext to that Archbishoprick.

He hath still the place and precedence of all Dukes not of the Royal Blood, and of all great Officers of State, except only the Lord Chan-

Chancellour; hath the Title of *Grace* and *Most Reverend Father*; hath the Honour to *Crown the Queen*, and to be her perpetual *Chaplain*.

He also is stiled *Primat* of *England* and *Metropolitan* of his Province, and hath under him the Bishopricks of *York*, *Durham*, *Carliste*, *Chester*, and that of the *Isle of Man*. Only *Durham* hath a peculiar Jurisdiction, and in many things is wholly exempt from the Jurisdiction of the Archbishop.

He hath the Rights of a Count *Palatine* over a certain Territory near *York* erected by King *Rich.* 2. into a *County Palatine*, and had the like over *Hexamshire* in *Northumberland*. May qualifie also 8 Chaplains, and hath within his Province divers other Prerogatives and Priviledges which the Archbishop of *Canterbury* hath within his own Province.

The

The next in place amongst the Clergy of *England* are the Bishops, so called from the Saxon word *Bisceop*, and that from the Greek ἐπίσκοπος & *Speculator*, *Explorator vel Superintendens*, an Officer amongst the Heeathen so called, *quia praerat pani & victui quotidiano: Episcopus enim apud Christianos praest pani & victui spirituali.*

All the Bishops of *England* are Barons and Peers of the Realm, They are Barons by a threefold manner (which cannot be said of the Lay Lords) they are *Feodal* in regard of their Lands and Baronies annext to their Bishopricks. They are *Barons by Writ*, being summoned by the Kings Writ to Parliament, and they are *created Barons by Patent*, which at their *Consecration* is always exhibited to the Archbishop. They have the Precedence of all Temporal Barons under Viscounts. In the Parliament have place in the *Upper House* in a *double* capa-

capacity, not only as Barons, but as Bishops; for before they were Barons, they had in all times place in the Great Council of the Kingdom: and there ever placed on the Kings *right hand*, not only to give their Advice as the Judges do, but *ad tractandum, ordinandum, statuendum, definiendum*, &c. They have the Title of *Lords* and *Right Reverend Fathers*.

All Bishops in *England* have one or two transcendent Priviledges, which seem almost *Regal*; as, In their own Court, to judge and pass Sentence alone by themselves, without any *Colleague* or *Assessor*; which is not done in other of the Kings Courts: for, the Bishops Courts (though held by the Kings Authority *Virtute Magistratus sui*) are not accounted to be *properly* the Kings Courts, and therefore the Bishops send forth Writs in their own Names, *Teste* the Bishop, and not in the Kings Name; as all the Kings Courts properly so called do.

More-

Moreover Bishops have this other transcendent Priviledge, to depute their Authority to another (as the King doth) either to their *Bishops Suffragans*, to their *Chancellours*, to their *Commissaries* or other Officers; which none of the Kings Judges may do.

All Bishops have one Priviledge above and beyond all Lay Lords, *viz.* That in whatsoever Christian Princes Dominions they come, their Episcopal Dignity and Degree is acknowledged, and they may, *quatenus Bishops* confer *Orders*, &c. whereas no Lay *Baron*, *Viscount*, *Marquis*, nor *Duke*, is in Law acknowledged such out of the Dominions of the Prince who conferred those Honours.

The Laws and Customs of *England* are so tender of the Honour, Credit, Reputation and Person of Bishops our Spiritual Fathers, that none might (without Special Licence from the King first obtained) be endicted of any Crime before any Temporal Judge. Up-

Upon [illegible]e penalty by our Laws no man may raise reports, whereby *Scandal* may arise to the Person of any Bishop, or Debate and Discord between them and the Commons of *England*.

In Civil Trials, where a Bishop is Plaintiff or Defendant, the Bishop may as well as any Lay Lord, challenge the *Array*, if one *Knight* at least be not returned of the Jury, and it shall be allowed unto him as a Priviledge due to his Peerage.

In Criminal Trials for life, all Bishops by *Magna Charta* and Stat. 25 *Edw.* 3. are to be tried by their Peers, who are Barons, and none under; notwithstanding the late conceit of some Lawyers, that because Bishops may not be on the Criminal Trial of a Peer, therefore are not to be tried by Peers; for so neither may Bishops be tried by a Common Jury, because they may not be on the Trial of such men. Moreover, Noble women may not be on the Trial of Peers, and yet they

they are to be tried by Peers of the Realm. And there is no *Legal* Precedent in *England* of a Bishop remaining a Bishop, that ever was tried for his life, but by Peers of the Realm. Antiently indeed Bishops were so exempted, as not at all to be tried by *Temporal* Judges, till after *deprivation* and *degradation*, and then being thereby rendred no Peers, but common Persons, they might be tried by Common Juries.

Since the Reformation, the English Protestant Bishops have been so constantly Loyal and True to the Crown (to the envy of Non-Conformists) and so free from all Capital Crimes, that there is yet no Precedent in *England* for their manner of Trial for life. As for that Common Assertion, That no Lords of Parliament are to be tried by their Peers, but such as sit there *Ratione Nobilitatis*, and that all Lay Lords have place in Parliament for *that reason*; it is not only false but frivolous in the judgement of very many

judicious men. And indeed how *absurd* and *unreasonable* must it needs be (let all men judge) that an Archbishop of *Canterbury*, who is by all acknowledged to be *Primus Par Regni*, should be tried by a Common Jury of Freeholders, when as the meaneſt Lay Baron, though created but yeſterday, may not be tried by any under Barons?

In Parliament Biſhops as Barons, may be preſent and vote at the Trial and Arraignment of a Peer of the Realm, only before Sentence of Death or loſs of Member be pronounced, that they may have no hand in blood, no hand in *deſtroying*, but only in *ſaving*, they have by Canon Law the *Priviledge* and *Injunction* to abſent themſelves, and by Common Law to make Proxies to vote for them.

Primo Eliz. cap. 2. It is expreſly declared that all Lords of Parliament (without any exception of Lords Spiritual) ſhould be tried in that particular by their Peers.

The

The Bishops of *England* enjoy at this day many other Priviledges, as freedom from Arrests, Outlawries, Distress *per Equitaturam* or *in a Journy*; Liberty to hunt in any of the Kings Forrests or Parks, to kill one or two Deer going from or coming to the King upon his Order; to have certain Tuns of Wine free from Impost, *&c.*

The Persons of Bishops may not be seised upon Contempt (as the Persons of Lay Lords) but their Temporalities only may be seised.

Every Bishop may by Statute Law qualifie as many Chaplains as a Duke, *viz.* six.

The Law of *England* attributeth so very much to the Word of a Bishop, that not only in the Trial of *Bastardy* the Bishops Certificate shall suffice, but also in Trial of *Heresie*, which toucheth a mans *Life*; upon the Bishops bare Certificate that any hath been convicted before him of Heresie, the Secular

power puts him to death without any trial by his Peers.

The Persons of the Spiritual Governours of the Church of *England*, are of such high and tender respect in the eye of the Law, that it is thought fit to exact the same respect from a Clergyman to his Bishop or Ordinary, as from a Child to his Father; and therefore made the Offences of *Parricide* and *Episcopicide* equal, *viz.* both Petty Treason.

London. Next to the two Archbishops of *England*, the Bishop of *London* amongst all the Bishops hath the preeminence. *Episcopus Lonainensis* (saith an antient Record) *speciali quadam Dignitate ceteris anteponendus quia Ecclesiæ Cantuariensis Decanus est Provincialis.* Being Bishop over the *Imperial* and *Capital* City of *England*, it is by a Statute of later times expresly provided that he should have the preference and precedence of all the Bishops of *England*;

land; whereby he is become (as heretofore the *Lord Prior* of the *Order* of St *John* of *Jeruſalem*) *Primus Baro Regni*, as the Lord *Abergavenny* is *Primus Baronum Laicorum*.

Next amongſt thoſe of the *Epiſcopal Colledge* is the Biſhop of *Durham* within the Province of *York*, who hath been a *Count Palatine* 6 or 700 years; wherefore the Common Seal of the Biſhoprick hath been of a long time an *Armed Knight*, holding in one hand a *naked Sword*, and in the other a *Church*.

He hath alſo at this day the Earldom of *Sadberge* annext long ago to this Biſhoprick by the King.

In the fifth place by vertue of the fore-mentioned Statute, is the Biſhop of *Wincheſter*, reputed antiently Earl of *Southampton*, and ſo ſtiled in the Statutes of the *Honourable Order* of the *Garter* by *Henry the Eighth*, though ſoon af-

ter that Earldom was otherwise disposed of.

After these afore-named all the other Bishops take place according to the *Seniority* of their *Consecration*, unless any Bishop happen to be made Lord *Chancellour*, *Treasurer*, *Privy Seal*, or *Secretary* of *State*; which anciently was very usual, as reputed for their *Piety*, *Learning*, *Single life*, *Diligence*, &c. far more fit for the Advantage and Service of the King and Kingdome, than any Laymen; and in such case a Bishop being Lord *Chancellour*, had place next to the Archbishop of *Canterbury*, and above the Archbishop of *York*; and being *Secretary of State*, had place next to the Bishop of *Winchester*.

All the Bishops of *England* now living, take place as they are ranked in this Catalogue:

Dr *Gilbert*

Dr. *Gilbert Sheldon* L. Arch-Bishop of *Canterbury*, consecrated Bishop of *London* 1660, and translated to *Canterbury* 1663.

Dr. *Richard Stern* Lord Archbishop of *York*, consecrated Bishop of *Carliſle* 1660, and translated to *York* 1664.

Dr. *Humphrey Henchman* Lord Bishop of *London*, consecrated Bishop of *Salisbury* 1660, and translated to *London* 1663.

Dr. *John Cosins* consecrated Bishop of *Durham* 1660.

Dr. *George Morley* consecrated Bishop of *Worceſter* 1660, and translated to *Wincheſter* 1662.

Dr. *William Piers* Bishop of *Bath* and *Wells*, consecrated 1632.

Dr. *Robert Skinner* consecrated Bishop of *Briſtol* 1636, then translated to *Oxford* 1640, and laſtly to *Worceſter* 1663.

Dr. *William Lucy* Lord Bishop of St. *Davids*, consecrated 1660.

Dr. *Benjamin Laney* Lord Bishop of *Ely*, consecrated 1660 Bishop of

Peterborough, thence translated to *Lincoln* 1663, lastly to *Ely* 1667.

Dr. *Gilbert Ironside* Bishop of *Bristol*, consecrated 1660.

Dr. *Edward Reynolds*, consecrated 1660 Bishop of *Norwich*, he is also Abbot of St. *Bennet de Hulmo*, the sole Abbot now remaining in *England*.

Dr. *William Nicolson*, consecrated Bishop of *Gloceſter*. 1660.

Dr. *John Hacket*, consecrated Bishop of *Coventry* and *Lichfield* 1661.

Dr. *Herbert Crofts*, consecrated Bishop of *Hereford* 1661.

Dr. *Seth Ward*, consecrated Bishop of *Exeter* 1662. translated to *Salisbury* 1667.

Dr. *Henshaw*, consecrated Bishop of *Peterborough* 1663.

Dr. *Rainbow*, consecrated Bishop of *Carliſle* 1664.

Dr. *Blanford*, consecrated Bishop of *Oxford* 1665.

Dr. *Dolben* Bishop of *Rocheſter*, consecrated 1666.

Dr.

Dr. *Davis* Biſhop of *Landaff*, conſecrated 1667.

Dr. *Fuller*, conſecrated Biſhop of *Lincoln* 1667.

Dr. *Morgan*, conſecrated Biſhop of *Bangor* 1667.

Dr. *Sparrow*, conſecrated Biſhop of *Exeter* 1667.

Dr. *Wilkins*, conſecrated Biſhop of *Cheſter* 1668.

Dr. *Gunning* conſecrated Biſhop of *Chicheſter* 1669.

Dr. *Barrow* conſecrated Biſhop of St. *Aſaph*, 1670.

Theſe are all Barons and Peers of the Realm, theſe have place in the *Upper Houſe of Parliament*, and in the *Upper Houſe of Convocation*, and theſe are the *Lords Spiritual*; next follow the *Commons Spiritual*, conſiſting of *Suffragan Biſhops*, *Deans*, *Arch-deacons*, *Prebendaries*, *Rectors*, and *Vicars*; to whom alſo belong divers conſiderable Priviledges.

All *Suffragan Bishops*, all *Deans*, *Arch-deacons*, *Prebendaries*, *Rectors*, and *Vicars*, have Priviledges, some by themselves, others by proxy or by representative, to sit and vote in the Lower House of Convocation.

No Subsidies or other Tax to the King may legally be laid upon them, without their own consent first had in Convocation.

The Clergy (as appears by the words of the *Writ*, as also by *Modus Tenendi Parliam.* and by 21 *Rich.* 2. *cap.* 12.) hath *per Procuratores Cleri*, Place and Suffrage in the *Lower House* of Parliament, as was antiently practised in *England*, and of later years in *Ireland*, (though now not used in either) and as the Bishops still have and use in the Higher House of Parliament.

No Clergyman may be compelled to undergo any *Personal Functions* or *Services* of the *Common-*

wealth,

wealth, or to ſerve in *War*. If any man by reaſon of his Land, be ſubject to be elected to any *Servile* Office, if he takes Orders, he is free, and there is a Writ purpoſely to free him.

All Clergymen are free from the Kings *Purveyors*, the Kings *Carriages*, the Kings *Poſts*, *&c.* for which they may demand a *Protection* from the King *cum clauſula nolumus*.

If a Clergyman acknowledge a *Statute*, his *Body* ſhall not be taken by vertue of any *Proceſs* thereupon; for the Writ runs, *Si Laicus ſit*, &c.

Clergymen are not obliged to appear at *Sherives Tourns*, or *Views of Frank Pledge*, there to take their *Oath of Allegeance*, the Antient Laws preſuming, that thoſe, whoſe principal Care and Office ſhould be to teach the People *Loyalty* and *Allegeance* to their King, could not themſelves *want* Loyalty.

By

By *Magna Charta* no Clergyman is to be *fined* or *amerced* according to to his *spiritual* means, but according to his *temporal* estate, and according to the *Crime* committed.

The *Goods* of Clergymen are discharged by the Common Law of *England* from *Tolls* and *Customes* (*si non exerceant Marchandizas de eisdem*) of *Average*, *Pontage*, *Murage*, *Paviage*; for which they have the Kings *Writ* to discharge them.

The *Glebe* Lands and *Spiritual* Revenues of Clergymen being held *in pura & perpetua Eleemosyna* (i. e.) in *Frankalmoine*, are exempted from arraying and mustering of Men or Horses for the War, as appears in a Statute still in force, *viz.* 8 *Hen.* 4. *Num.* 12. in the unprinted Rolls of that Parliament.

The Clergy being by their *Function* prohibited to wear a *Sword* or any Armes (their *Coat* alone being their defence) cannot serve in *Person* in *War*. They serve their *Country* otherwise, and for that Service have

have alwayes been thought worthy of their *Spiritual Profits* and *Revennes*, and of the Kings *Protection.*

The Clergy paying to the King *First yeurs profits* of all Spiritual Benefices, called *First Fruits*, and yearly the *Tenth* of all the said Benefices; are with great reason thought fit to be *exempted* from all other *Taxes*; though to give the Laity *good example*, they often lay Subsidies, or other Great Taxes upon themselves.

It was an Antient Maxime in *England*, *Nullus pro decimis debet onerari de aliqua reparatione Pontis seu aliquibus oneribus temporalibus.*

These and other Immunities of the Clergy the Great *Aquinas* thought agreeable to Natural Equity, or the Law of Nature, thence it was that King *Pharaoh* 47 *Gen.* when all the Lands of his Subjects were mortgaged to him for Bread, yet spared the Lands of the Priests. So *Ezra* 7. 24. and so in our Antient Laws

Laws we find, *De Danigeldo libera & quieta erat omnis Ecclesia in Anglia & etiam omnis Terra quæ in proprio Dominio Ecclesiæ erat, ubicunque jacebat, nihil prorsus in tali redditione persolvens*; and the reason thereof is added, *Quia magis in Ecclesiæ confidebat Orationibus quam in Armorum defensionibus.*

Many more Priviledges, Immunities, Liberties, and Franchises there are rightly belonging to the Clergy of *England*, so many, that to set down all, saith Sir *Edward Coke* upon *Magna Charta*, would take up a whole Book.

The Priviledges of the Clergy and Franchises of the Church, were (with the Liberties of the People) granted, confirmed, and sealed by the King in full Parliament, *Anno* 1253, in such a solemn manner, as no Story can parallel it: The King stood up with his Hand upon his Breast, all the Lords Spiritual and Temporal stood with burning Tapers in their hands; the Archbishop pro-

pronounced as followeth, *By the Authority of God Omnipotent, of the Son, and of the Holy Ghost, &c. We excommunicate, anathematize, and sequester from Our Holy Mother the Church, all those who henceforth knowingly and maliciously deprive and spoil Churches of their right, and all those that shall by any art or wit rashly violate, diminish, or alter secretly or openly, in Deed, Word, or Counsel, those Ecclesiastical Liberties, &c. granted by Our Lord the King to the Archbishops, Bishops, Prelates, &c. For everlasting memory whereof We have hereunto put Our Seal.* After which all throwing down their Tapers extinguisht and smoaking, they all said *So let all that shall go against this Curse, be extinct and stink in Hell.*

Since which all Kings of *England* at their Coronations have by Solemn Oaths promised to preserve the same, and they have been confirmed by above 30 Successive Parliaments, commanded to be read once

once a year in Churches; and if any Act should be made to the contrary, it is to be held for null and void, by the Statute of 4 *Edw.* 3.

Anciently men were very tender and fearful to do any thing that might make them incur the said dreadful censure: but of later times, especially since our Reformation, many men pretending to more Christianity, and to more knowledge, have made little conscience of infringing and violating any Rights, Priviledges, or Franchises of the Church or Churchmen; whil'st the Liberties of the People (though very little violated) have been exacted, even to Sedition and Rebellion.

Revenues of the Clergy. To the end that men of the best rank and abilities should in all times be encouraged to embrace the most painful and severe Profession of a Clergy-man, and that the People should the more willingly be guided and conducted by them, Our most Cstristian

Christian Ancestors, according to the Pattern of Gods antient People the Jews, and of all other Christian Common-wealths, judged it expedient to allot large Revenues and a most plentiful maintenance to the English Clergy; having observed with *Solomon* that a Wise man for his poverty is too oft contemned and despised, and that there is nothing more contemptible and ridiculous than a poor Clergy-man.

The first Kings of *England* had all the Lands of *England* in Demesne. The second sole Monarch amongst the Saxon Kings *Ethelwolphus*, by the advice of his Nobles, gave for ever to God and the Church both the Tythe of all Goods, and the Tenth part of all the Lands of *England*, free from all Secular Service, Taxations, or Impositions whatsoever; the Charter of Donation is to be seen in *Ingulphus* and other Authors; which Charter thus ends, *Qui augere voluerit nostram donationem* (as many Pious Kings and Nobles

bles since have done) *augeat Omnipotens Deus dies ejus prosperos, si quis vero mutare vel minuere præsumpserit, noscat se ad tribunal Christi rationem redditurum.*

Besides the Tenth of Lands and the Husbandmans profits, Merchants also and Shop-keepers paid to their Spiritual Pastors the Tenth of their Gain, Servants in divers Places the Tenth of their Wages, (as Soldiers in the Kings Armies do now a part of their Pay) and in some places *Ale-sellers* the Tenth Flagon. Also Handicrafts-men and Day-Labourers paid the Tenth of their Wages upon their Oaths, if required.

Per Assisas Foreste and other Records, it doth appear, that Tithes have been paid even of Venison in divers parts of *England*, men making conscience in those days, as amongst the ancient Jews, to pay Tithes of all they possessed.

Besides all those, in some places were paid to the Pastor, Obventions, Obla-

Oblations, Pensions, Mortuaries, &c. so that the English Clergy were the best provided for of any Clergy in the whole World, except only the Nation of the Jews, amongst whom the Tribe of *Levi* being not the 40th part of the 12 Tribes. as appears in the Book of *Numbers*, yet had as Mr. *Selden* confesseth, and that by Gods own appointment, three times the Annual Revenue of the greatest of the 12 Tribes: insomuch that the poorest Priest in the 24 Courses might be reputed a wealthy person.

And as amongst the *Jews* the 24 Chief Priests, for the better maintenance of their Authority and Dignity, had means far exceeding those of the Inferiour Clergy, and the High Priest had a maintenance as far exceeding any of the said 24 Priests. So in *England* the Bishops by the great Piety and Bounty of several English Kings, had, in Lands and Revenues Temporal and Spiritual, a Maintenance far more ample

ple than those of the Inferiour Clergy, and the 2 Archbishops more ample than the Bishops.

William the Conquerour at his coming into *England*, found the Bishopricks then in being so richly endowed with Lands, that he erected them all into Baronies, and every Barony then consisted of 15 Knights Fees at the least.

Besides, there belonged to Bishops several Perquisits and Duties for the Visitations of their Dioceses, for Ordinations, Institutions, *Census Cathedraticus subsidium Charitativum*; which upon reasonable Cause they might require of the Clergy under them, also other Duties, called, *Decimarum quarta, Mortuariorum & Oblationum pensitatio, Jus Hospitii, Processio, Litania, Viatici vel Commeatus collatio*; which upon a Journey to *Rome* they might demand. Tenths and First Fruits were antiently paid (as is believed) to the several Dioceſans, and was continued to the Bishop of *Norwich* till

till *Hen* 8. deprived him thereof, and deprived the Pope of all the reſt. Moreover all Cathedral Churches were by divers Kings and Nobles richly furniſht with Lands for the plentiful maintenance of a Dean and a certain number of Prebends; inſomuch that together with the Lands given to Monaſteries, a third part of the Lands of *England* belonged to the Church and Churchmen; whereby did accrue much benefit to this Nation, great Hoſpitality was kept, many Hoſpitals, Colledges, Churches, Bridges built, and other Publick, Pious, and Charitable Works. All Leaſes held of them by the Laity, were not only much more eaſie than other Tenures, but ſo unqueſtionable, that there was little work for the Lawyers; ſo much peaceableneſs, that 140 ſworn Attourneys were thought ſufficient to ſerve the whole Kingdom.

At preſent the Revenues of the Engliſh Clergy are generally very ſmall

small and insufficient, above a third part of the best Benefices of *England* being antiently by the Pope's Grant appropriated to Monasteries, towards their maintenance, were upon the dissolution of Monasteries made Lay-Fees; besides what hath been taken by secret and indirect means, thorow corrupt Compositions and Compacts and Customs in many other Parishes; also many large Estates wholly exempt from paying Tithes, as Lands belonging to the Cistertian Monks, to the Knights Templars and Hospitallers. Those Benefices that are free from these things, yet (besides First Fruits and Tenths to the King, and Procurations to the Bishop) are taxed towards the Charges of their respective Parishes, and towards the publick Charges of the Nation above and beyond the proportion of the Laity.

The Bishopricks of *England* have been also since the latter end of *H.* 8. to the coming in of King *James*, most

most miserably robbed and spoiled of the greatest part of their Lands and Revenues; so that at this day a mean Gentleman of 200 *l.* Land yearly, will not change his Worldy estate and condition with divers Bishops: An Attourney, a Shopkeeper, a common Artisan, will hardly change theirs with ordinary Pastors of the Church.

Some few Bishopricks do yet retain a competency, amongst which the Bishoprick of *Durham* is accounted one of the Chief, the yearly Revenues whereof, before the late troubles, were above 6000 *l.* of which by the late Act for abolishing Tenures in *Capite*, was lost above 2000 *l.* yearly. Out of it an yearly Pension of 880 *l.* hath been paid to the *Crown* ever since the Reign of Queen *Elizabeth*, who promised in lieu thereof so much in *Impropriations*; which was never performed. Above 340 *l.* yearly paid to several Officers of the County Palatine of *Durham*. The Assises and

and Sessions duly kept in the Bishops House, at the sole Charges of the Bishop. The several expences for keeping in repair certain Banks of Rivers in *Owdenshire* belonging to that Bishoprick, and of several Houses appertaining to that See. Moreover the yearly Tenths, the First Fruits, and Publick Taxes being deducted, there did remain *communibus annis* to the Bishop to keep Hospitality (which must be great) and to provide for those of his Family, but about 1500 *l.* yearly. It is true, that for the future, whilst First Fruits and Subsidies cease to be paid, this Bishops Revenue will be raised to 500 *l.* more *per annum*; and then the afore-mentioned 880 *l.* being this present year by His Majesties Gracious Letters Patent under his Great Seal, begun to be released for all times to come, and about 400 *l.* more *per annum* being added to that Revenue in divers Rents lately improved by the present Bishop Dr. *John Cosins* by the abate-

abatement of Fines (which otherwise he might have taken to himself) the whole yearly Revenues of this Bishoprick begins this year 1670 to be 3280*l. per annum.*

Of other Principal Bishopricks the Revenues have been much diminisht, some enjoying not a fourth part of their antient Rights.

The great diminution of the Revenues of the Clergy, and the little care of augmenting or defending the Patrimony of the Church, is the great reproach and shame of the English Reformation, and will one day prove the ruin of Church and State.

Judicious Mr. *Hooker* (who in the Preface of his Works foretold our late troubles 40 years before they came to pass) observing in his time how the Church was every day robbed of her Dues, and that it was then an Opinion rife, [*That to give to the Church smelt of Judaism and Popery, and to take from the Church what our Ancestors had given, was*

Reformation] declared, that what *Moses* saith in the 90th Psalm, was likely to be verified of *Religion* and *Gods Service* amongst us. The time thereof may be *Threescore years and ten*, if it continue till *Fourscore*, it will be but small joy to those that shall then behold the Condition of the *English Church*; nor the best read Historian can produce one example of a happy *State*, where the *Clergy* hath been exposed to the peoples *Contempt*; which must needs happen where their *Benefices*, their *Maintenance* is *scandalous*, and thereby their *Persons* despicable.

It is the last Trick, saith St. *Gregory*, that the Devil hath in the World, when he cannot bring the *Word* and *Sacraments* in disgrace by *Errors* and *Heresies*, he invented this Project to bring the Clergy into contempt and low esteem, as it is now in *England*; where they are accounted by many as the *dross* and *refuse* of the *Nation*. Men think it a stain to their blood, to place their

Sons

Sons in that Function, and Women ashamed to marry with any of them; whereas antiently in *England* (as among the Jews, the Tribe of *Levi* was counted Noble above all other Tribes, except that of the Royal Tribe of *Judah*) the Function of the Clergy was of so high account and esteem, that not only the best Gentry and Nobility, but divers of the *Sons* and *Brothers* of divers of our English Kings since the Conquest and before, disdained not to enter into *Holy Orders*, and to be Clergymen, as at this day is practised in most other Monarchies of Christendom. *Ethelwolph* Son and Successor to *Egbert*, first sole King of *England*, was in Holy Orders, and Bishop of *Wincheſter* at his Fathers death. *Odo* Bishop of *Bayeux* in *Normandy*, was Brother to *William* the *Conquerour*. *Henry de Blois* Brother to King *Stephen*, was Bishop of *Wincheſter*. *Geofry Plantagenet* Son to *Henry* 2. was Bishop of *Lincoln*. *Henry de Beau-*

fort Brother to *Henry* the 4th, was Bishop also of *Wincheſter*. And of later Times that moſt prudent *Henry* 7. had deſigned his ſecond Son to be a Clergyman, to omit many others of Noble Blood. Which Policy is ſtill obſerved even amongſt the few Families of the Romiſh Religion in *England*, wherein are to be found at this day ſome Brothers or Sons of *Dukes*, *Marquiſſes*, *Earls*, and *Barons* in Holy Orders, and all the reſt of the Stock of *Baronets*, *Knights*, or *Gentry*: and for this cauſe find reſpect not only amongſt thoſe of their own Opinions; but even of the more ſober, moderate, and beſt civilized Proteſtants. Whil'ſt this Policy laſted in *England*, the Clergy were judged the fitteſt Perſons to execute moſt of the Chief Offices and Places of the Kingdom (according to the Divine Policy amongſt Gods peculiar People, where the Prieſts and Levites were the Principal Officers and *Judges* in every Court; to whom

whom the People were to be obedient on pain of death) and the Laity did with much reverence and respect submit to them. And as then, *Os Sacerdotis, Oraculum erat plebis* (according to that of *Malachi* 2. 7.) So *Os Episcopi Oraculum erat Regis & Regni, & Rex amplectebatur universum Clerum lata fronte & ex eo semper sibi eligebat primos a Consiliis, primos ad officia Regni obeunda. Primi igitur sedebant in omnibus Regni Commitiis & Tribunalibus Episcopi, in Regali quidem Palatio cum Regni Magnatibus, in Comitatu una cum Comite, in Turno cum Vicecomite, & in Hundredo cum Domino Hundredi, sic ut in promovenda Justitia usquequaque gladius gladium adjuvaret & nihil inconsulto Sacerdote vel Episcopo ageretur.* And because the Weal of the Kingdom and the Service of the King depended so much upon them, and their presence for that end so oft required at *London*, it was judged expedient that every Bi-

ſhoprick ſhould have a Palace or Houſe belonging to it in or about *London*; and it is known at this day where ſtood the Houſes of every one, except that of St. *Aſaph*, which alſo might probably have had one, but more obſcure than ſome other; that Biſhoprick having been, as ſtill, very mean.

Great was the *Authority* of the *Clergy* in thoſe dayes, and their *Memory* ſhould be *precious* in theſe dayes, if we conſider that they were the Authors of ſo great benefits and advantages to this Kingdom, that there are few things of any importance for promoting of the welfare of this Church and State, wherein the Biſhops and Prelates, under God, have not been the *Principal Inſtruments*. The Excellent Laws made by King *Ina*, King *Athelſtan*, King *Edmund*, and St. *Edward*, from whom we have our Common Laws, and our Priviledges mentioned in *Magna Charta*, were all made by the perſwaſions and

and advice of *Biſhops* and *Archbiſhops* named in our Hiſtories. The *Union* of the Two Houſes of *York* and *Lancaſter* (whereby a long and bloody War was ended) was by the moſt wiſe Advice and Counſel of *Biſhop Morton*, then a Privy Councellour. The *Union* of *England* and *Scotland*, that inexpreſſible advantage to both Nations, was brought to paſs by the long foreſight of Reverend Biſhop *Fox* a Privy Councellour, in adviſing *Henry* the Seventh to match his Eldeſt Daughter to *Scotland*, and his Younger to *France*. Moſt of the Great Publick Works now remaining in *England*, acknowledge their antient and preſent being either to the *ſole Coſt and Charges*, or to the *liberal Contributions*, or at leaſt to the *powerful perſwaſions* of Biſhops; as moſt of the beſt endowed *Colledges* in both our *Univerſities*; very many *Hoſpitals*, *Churches*, *Palaces*, *Caſtles*, have been founded and built by Biſhops; even that famous

mous chargeable and difficult Structure of *London-Bridge* stands obliged to the liberal Contributions of an Archbishop; and it was a Bishop of *London*, at whose earnest request *William* the *Conqueror* granted to the City of *London* so large Priviledges, that in a grateful remembrance thereof, the *Lord Mayor* and *Aldermen* to this day, upon some solemn days of their resort to *St. Pauls* Church, do go in *Procession* about the *Grave stone* where that Bishop lies interred.

But above all, The Converting *England* to the Christian Religion, the Reforming that Religion when corrupted, and since that, the maintenance of the Doctrine thereof against all Romish Writers, and of the Discipline thereof (none of the least good Offices) against all the Practices and Power of the Puritan and Presbyterian Factions, and all those other Sectaries lineally descended from them; all this and more is owing (if not solely,

yet

yet principally) to Bishops and Prelats: by the late want of whom to sit at the Stern, how soon was this goodly Vessel split upon the Rocks of Anarchy and Confusion.

Even since the late Restauration of Bishops, to set down the many considerable publick Benefits flowing from them and other Dignified Clergy, would tire the Reader.

What sums of Money have been by them expended in repairing Cathedral Churches, Episcopal Houses, in founding and building Hospitals, in Charity to poor Widows of Clergymen utterly ruined by the late Rebels, for redeeming of a great number of poor Christian Slaves at *Algier*, what publick and private Sums for supplying the Kings Necessities at his Restauration, what Expences in Hospitality, *&c.* above and beyond the Charity and Bounty of others who have ten times their Wealth and Riches?

To instance in a few, whereof certain information hath been given.

Dr. *William Juxon* Archbishop of *Canterbury*, deceased, augmented to poor Vicaridges to the value of 11000 *l.* paid for Redemption of Christian Captives, in Subsidies, Poll-money, Benevolences, First-Fruits, *&c.* 10000 *l.* Repairs 16000 *l.* Besides for repairing of St. *Paul's* Church 2000 *l.* to St. *John's* Colledge in *Oxford* 7000 *l.* In other Charitable Uses 2000 *l.* in all 48000 *l.* Besides all this, he was so kind to his Tenants, as to abate in their Fines 16000 *l.*

Dr. *Gilbert Sheldon*, late Bishop of *London*, now Archbishop of *Canterbury*, gave for Redemption of Captives, and other Charitable Uses, in Subsidies, Benevolences, Purchase of *London-House*, Repairs, Building at *Oxford*, First-Fruits, *&c.* 40000 *l.* and abated to his Tenants 17000 *l.* and all this whilst he was Bishop of *London*.

Dr. *Brian*

Dr. *Brian Duppa*, late Biſhop of *Wincheſter*, gave for Redeeming Captives, Building and endowing Alms-Houſes, with other Charitable Deeds, in Benevolences, Repairs, *&c.* 16000 *l.* and was ſo good to his Tenants, as to abate 30000 *l.* in their Fines.

Dr. *Frewen* late Archbiſhop of *York*, diſburſed in publick payments and repairs only, beſides abatements to Tenants, 15000 *l.*

Dr. *Coſins* the fore-mentioned Biſhop of *Durham*, having from his firſt entrance to the end of 7 years, not received above 19800 *l.* he expended it all and 5000 *l.* more either in rebuilding and repairing the Houſes and Caſtles belonging to that See, or in rebuilding the Chappel at *Aukland*, and Free Schools at *Durham*, all which had been ruined by the late Rebels; in founding 2 Hoſpitals and a Publick Library, in founding 8 Scholarſhips in *Cambridge*: of which pious and and charitable works, the whole

expences

expences came (according to most certain information) to above 22000 *l.* Besides he hath expended in 2 Benevolences to the King, in redeeming of Christian Captives at *Algiers*, for his Consecration, *&c.* for the Furniture of the New Chappel at *Aukland* with Plate and other decent Ornaments, for relieving the distressed Loyal Party and other publick and pious uses, above 4400 *l.* All which is here declared more particularly then the designed brevity of this Treatise would handsomely allow, only thereby to put a stop to the clamour of many persons against this Bishop and many others, as if they had received vast sums of money and put it all in their private Purses.

Dr. *Warner* late Bishop of *Rochester*, though his Fines were but small, yet besides abatements to Tenants, he gave in Royal Presents, Benevolences, Subsidies, Redeeming of C ptives, *&c.* above 25000 *l.* The Deans and Chapters were pro-

proportionably as liberal, to mention in some of them.

That of *Canterbury* in Royal Presents, Charities, Repairs, besides all abatements to Tenants, gave 16000 *l.*

That of *Winchester* in all 45800 *l.*

Durham 15000 *l.*

Ely 14000 *l.*

Exeter near 26000 *l.*

Lincoln 11000 *l.*

Rochester 10000 *l.*

Worcester 9000 *l.*

Windsor in abatements of Fines 9000 *l.* in Royal Presents 2600 *l.* in Augmentations 6900 *l.* in Repairs 8000 *l.* in Charitable Works above 2000 *l.* in all 28500 *l.*

York 8000 *l.*

Wells 8000 *l.*

The Sum Total of only these above mentioned Bishops, Deans, and Chapters, amounts to 413800 *pounds.*

The rest doubtless parted with their money proportionably, and then all accompts cast up, the remainder

mainder could not be great. For instance in one of the best Churches, *Canterbury*, out of their clear remainder at the end of the year 1664 they had no more than every Prebend 1100 *l.* and the Dean a double share.

As they have then been beneficial to this Kingdom above and beyond other ranks of men, so they have had the highest respect, reverence, and esteem.

In all Ages amongst all Nations, amongst *Turks*, as well as *Jews* and *Christians*, it was judged fit that the Principal *Domestique Servants* of the King of Heaven and Earth either should be of the *Chiefest* and *Noblest* upon Earth, or at least should be so esteemed.

Such *Reverence* our Ancestors bare to that Function, that (as *Selden* observes) to fall down and *kiss the feet*, was a Ceremony usual towards other Bishops and Principal Prelates besides the Bishop of *Rome*. Divers of our Saxon and Nor-

Norman Kings and Nobles ſo reſpected them, that they conſtrained them in *Publick Grants* yet to be ſeen, to *ſign* before the higheſt of the *Lay Nobles*, and ſometimes before the Kings own Sons and Brothers, *&c.* to take precedence of them, *&c.*

In the year 1200, three Kings, *viz.* of *England*, *Scotland*, and of *South-Wales*, to expreſs their pious and courteous reſpect to *Hugh* Biſhop of *Lincoln*, diſdained not with their own *Royal Shoulders* to bear his dead Corps to the Grave.

And yet it hath been obſerved even by *Strangers*, that the *Iniquity* of the *preſent times in England* is ſuch, that the *Engliſh Orthodox Clergy* are not only hated by the *Romaniſts* on the one ſide, and maligned by the *Presbyterian* on the other ſide (as the Engliſh *Liturgy* hath alſo been for a long time by both of them (a ſure evidence of the excellency thereof) and as our

Saviour

Saviour was crucified between two Thieves) but also that of all the Christian Clergy of *Europe* (whether *Romish*, *Lutheran*, or *Calvinian*) none are so little respected generally, nor beloved, obeyed, or rewarded, as the present Pious, Learned, Loyal, Orthodox Clergy of *England*, even by some of those who have always professed themselves of that Communion.

O Deus in quæ tempora reservasti nos!

Here followeth a Catalogue of the present Deans in the Provinces both of Canterbury *and* York.

In the Province of *Canterbury*.

Dr. *Turner* Dean of *Canterbury*.
Dr. *Sancroft* Dean of *Pauls*.
Dr. *Dolben* Bishop of *Rochester* and Dean of *Westminster*.

Dr.

Dr. *Clark* Dean of *Wincheſter.*
Dr. *Wilford* Dean of *Ely.*
Dr. *Creyton* Dean of *Bath* and *Wells.*
Dr. *Williams* Biſhop of *Oſſory* and Dean Commendatory of *Bangor.*
Dr. *Fell* Dean of *Chriſt-Church.*
Dr. *Hardy* Dean of *Rocheſter.*
Dr. *Thomas* Dean of *Worceſter.*
Dr. *Bredyck* Dean of *Salisbury.*
Dr. *Honywood* Dean of *Lincoln.*
Dr. *Lloyd* Dean of *St. Aſaph.*
Dr. *Cary* Dean of *Exeter.*
Dr. *Duport* Dean of *Peterborough.*
Dr. *Crofts* Dean of *Norwich.*
Dr. *Toogood* Dean of *Briſtol.*
Dr. *Hodges* Dean of *Hereford.*
Dr. *Brough* Dean of *Gloceſter.*
Dr. *Wood* Dean of *Litchfield.*
Dr. *Crew* Dean of *Chicheſter.*

In the Province of *York.*

Dr. *Hitch* Dean of *York.*
Dr. *Sudbury* Dean of *Durham.*
Dr. *Carlton* Dean of *Carliſle.*
Dr. *Bridgeman* Dean of *Cheſter.*

Note,

Note, That in the Cathedral Churches of St. *Davids* and of *Landaff* there never hath been any Dean, but the Bishop in either is Head of the Chapter, and in the Bishops absence the Chanter at St. *Davids*, and at *Landaff* the Archdeacon.

Note also, That there are some Deans in *England* without any Jurisdiction, only for Honour so stiled; as the Dean of the *Chappel Royal*, and Dean of the Chappel of *St. George* at *Windsor*.

Moreover, some Deans there are without any Chapter, yet enjoying certain jurisdictions, as the Dean of *Croyden*, the Dean of *Battel*, the Dean of *Bocking*, *&c.*

CHAP.

CHAP. XVIII.

Of the Second State, or Nobility of England, *and therein of their Degrees, Priviledges, State, Revenues, &c.*

Nobiles quaſi viri noſcibiles, or *Notabiles*. In all Chriſtian Monarchies, men that have been *Notable* for *Courage*, *Wiſdom*, *Wealth*, *&c.* have been judged fit and worthy to enjoy certain *Priviledges*, *Titles*, *Dignities*, *Honours*, *&c.* above the Common People, to be placed in an higher Orbe, and to be as a *Skreen* between the King and the inferiour Subjects, to defend the one from Inſolencies, and the other from Tyranny; to interpoſe by their *Counſel*, *Courage*, and *Grandeur*, where common perſons dare not, ought not to be ſo hardy; to ſupport the King and defend the Kingdom

Name.

Uſe.

dom with their lives and fortunes.

The Nobility of *England* is called the *Peerage of England*, because they are all *Pares Regni*; that is *Nobilitate Pares*, though *gradu impares*.

Degrees. The *Degrees* of the English Nobility are only five, *viz. Duke*, *Marquis*, *Earl*, *Vicount*, and *Baron*. These are all Peers, but the four first are for *State*, *Privilege*, and *Precedence*, above and before those who are Barons only.

Duke. A Duke in Latine *Dux*, *a ducendo*, Noblemen being antiently either *Generals* and *Leaders* of Armies in time of War, or Wardens of Marches and Governours of Provinces in time of Peace; afterwards made so for term of Life, then held by *Lands* and *Fees*, at length made *Hereditary* and *Titular*.

The first *Duke* since the Conquerour was *Edward* the *Black Prince*, created so by *Edw.* 3. in the 11th year of his Reign. A Duke is at this day

day created by *Patent*, *Cincture of Sword*, *Mantle of State*, *Imposition of a Cap* and *Coronet of Gold* on his Head, and a *Verge of Gold* put into his hand.

Marchio a *Marquis*, was first so called from the Government of *Marches* and Frontier Countries. The first that was so created was *Robert Vere* Earl of *Oxford*, made *Marquis* of *Dublin* in *Octavo* of *Richard* 2. *Marquis.*

A Marquiss is created by a *Cincture of a Sword*, *Mantle of State*, *Imposition of a Cap of Honour*, with a *Coronet* and delivery of a *Charter* or *Patent.*

Earls anciently called *Comites*, because they were wont *Comitari Regem*, to wait upon the King for Counsel and Advice. The *Saxons* called them *Ealdormen*, the *Danes Eorlas* and the *English Earls*. They had anciently for the support of their state the third penny out of the Sheriffs Court issuing out of all *Pleas* of that *Shire* whereof they had their Title, *Earl.*

Title, but now it is otherwise.

An Earl is created by the *Cincture* of a *Sword*, *a Mantle of State put upon him by the King himself*, *a Cap and a Coronet put* upon his head, and a *Charter* in his hand.

All Earls are stiled by the King *Consanguinei nostri*, *Our Cosins*, and they antiently did and still may use the style of *Nos*.

All the Earls of *England* are local, or denominated from some Shire, Town, or Place, except Two, whereof one is personal, as the Earl Marshal of *England*, who is not onely honorary as all the rest, but also officiary. The other is nominal, *viz.* Earl *Rivers*, who takes his denomination from an illustrious Family, as the rest do from some noted Place.

Vicount. Vicecomes *quasi Vice Comitis gubernaturus Comitatum*. This Title was first given say some by *Hen.* 6. in the 18th year of his Reign to *John Beaumont*, though it may be found that 5 *H.* 5. Sir *Robert Brent* was by

by that King created a Vicount.

Vicounts alſo are ſtiled by the King *Conſanguinei noſtri*, *Our Coſins.*

A Vicount is ſo made by *Patent.*

In the Laws of the *Longobards* and of the *Normans* this word *Baron* was uſed for *Vir*, as at this day *Baron* or *Varon* in the Spaniſh Tongue is uſed for the ſame; ſo that a Baron is *Vir* κατ' ἐξοχὴν, *Vir Notabilis & Principalis*; ſo the Chief Burgeſſes of *London* anciently, and ſtill thoſe of the *Cinque Ports* are called *Barons.* Baron.

Anciently thoſe Barons only were accounted Peers of the Realm, that held of the King *per integram Baroniam*, which conſiſted of 13 Knights Fees, and one third part (each Knights Fee being 20 *l.*) which make in all 400 Marks, and whoever had ſo much, was wont to be ſummoned to Parliament. Now to hold *per Baroniam*, is to hold *per hæreditatem Baronis*, whether greater or leſs.

Barons

Barons in the beginning of the Reign of *H.* 3. were not of so much repute as afterwards, when that King (after that great Rebellion against him was suppreſt) called by Writ unto Parliament onely such great men as had continued Loyal; which the succeeding Kings observing, they only were accounted Peers of the Realm, that were called by the Kings special Writ, and the others lost their Peerage.

The Earls Palatines and Earls Marches of *England*, had anciently also their Barons under them; as in *Cheshire* there are yet such Barons: but as no Bishops but those that hold immediately of the King, are Peers of the Realm (for the Bishop of *Man*, holding immediately of the Earl of *Derby* is no Peer) so no Barons, but those that hold immediately of the King, are Peers of the Realm.

Caput Baroniæ is some Castle or Chief Seat of a Nobleman, which is not to be divided amongst Daughters

ters (if there be no Son) but muſt deſcend to the Eldeſt Daughter, *cæteris filiabus aliunde ſatisfactis.*

Land holden by Barony, doth not make the purchaſer that is ignoble to be noble, although the charge of ſuch Tenure doth lie upon him in reſpect of the Service of the Realm; no more than Land by Villain-Service, doth make the Purchaſer that is a Freeman a Villain, though he ſhall thereby be bound to his Villain-Service due for thoſe Lands.

Barons are ſometimes made by *Writ*, being thereby called to ſit in the Higher Houſe of *Parliament*, but moſt uſually by *Patent*.

All the fore-mentioned Degrees have the Title of *Lord* from the *Saxon* word *Laford*, *Dominus*.

All the Lords of *England* both *Spiritual* and *Temporal*, are *Feudataries* to the King, and in their Creation, and alſo in their Succeſſion, do ſwear an *Oath* of *Fealty*, and do *Homage* to the King their Soveraign,

and pay certain Duties, as Signs and Symbols of their Subjection to their *Prince*.

All Honours in *England* are given by the King, who is the sole Fountain of Honour.

The Law of *England* prohibiteth all Subjects of the Realm to receive any Hereditary Title of Honour, or Dignity, of the Gift of any *Foreign Prince*, *King*, or *Emperour*. *Est enim jus Majestatis & inter Insignia summæ potestatis.*

None of these *Honours* bestowed by the King on a *Family*, can be lost, but by want of Issue Male, except where the Patent extends to Issue Female, as sometimes it doth; or else by some heinous Crime; and then that Family cannot be restored to their *Blood* but by *Parliament*.

All Noblemen at their Creation have two Ensigns, to signifie two Duties. Their Heads are adorned *ad consulendum Regem & Patriam tempore pacis*, and they are girt with a Sword *ad defendendum Regem & Patriam tempore belli*. The

The ſeveral Degrees of the Engliſh Nobility are differenced and diſtinguiſht one from another by their Titles and Enſigns of Honour.

A *Duke* hath the Title of *Grace*, and being written unto, may be ſtiled, *Moſt High, Potent, and Noble Prince*. *A Marquis, Moſt Noble and Potent Lord.* An *Earl, Moſt Noble and Potent Lord.* A *Vicount, Right Noble and Potent Lord.* And, A *Baron, Right Noble Lord.*

Their Coronets are all different. A Baron hath 6 Pearls upon the Circle, given to that Honour by the preſent King. A Vicount hath his Circle of Pearls without number. An Earls Coronet hath the Pearls raiſed upon Points and Leaves low between. The Marquis a Pearl and a Strawberry Leaf round of equal height. And a Dukes Coronet only Leaves without Pearls. They are more eſpecially diſtinguiſht by their *Robes* of *Parliament*, by their ſeveral *Guards* on their *Mantles* or

Short Cloaks about their Shoulders. A Baron hath but two *Guards*, a Vicount two and a half; an Earl three, a Marquis three and a half, and a Duke four: Also the Mantle of a Duke, Marquis, and Vicount, is faced with Ermine, that of a Vicount and Baron faced with Plain White Furre.

The Nobility of *England* have in all times enjoyed many considerable Priviledges.

All Peers of the Realm being lookt on as the Kings Hereditary constant Counsellours, their Persons out of Parliament time are priviledged (as others in Parliament time) from all arrest, unless for Treason, Felony, or breach of Peace, Condemnation in Parliament, or Contempt to the King. No *Supplicavit* can be granted against them; No *Capias* or *Exigent* sued out against them for Actions of *Debt* or *Trespass*. No *Essoin* lies against any Peer of the Realm. In

Criminal

Criminal Cauſes, Treaſon, or Felony, they cannot be tried by any other Jury but by a Jury of Peers of the Realm; who are not as other Juries to be put to their Oath, but their Verdict given in upon their Honour ſufficeth. In Civil Cauſes they are not to be empanelled upon any Jury, nor upon any Enqueſts *de facto*, though in a matter between two Peers. In caſe any Peer be returned upon any ſuch Jury, there is a ſpecial Writ for his diſcharge. Vpon no caſe to be bound to their good behaviour, nor put to ſwear they will not break the Peace, but only to promiſe it upon their Honour; which was ever couted ſo ſacred, as upon no terms to be violated. A Peer of the Realm may not be put to the Rack or Torture to diſcover the truth, though accuſed of High Treaſon. Every Peer of the Realm called to Parliament, hath the Priviledge in his lawful abſence to conſtitute a Proxy to vote for him, which none

of the Commons may do. Also in places of trust committed to them, they are allowed to make Deputies, by reason of the necessity supposed in the Law of their attendance on the Person of the King, though neither Civil Law nor Common Law allow any others Testimony to be valid, but what is given upon Oath, yet the Testimony of a Peer of *England*, given in upon his Honour, without any Oath, is esteemed valid; and they were wont to be examined upon their Allegeance and the Loyalty of their Chivalry, and to put in their answer to a Bill *super honorem*, without taking an Oath; though of later times that Priviledge, by the neglect of some Lords hath been infringed sometimes. A day of Grace by the favour of the Court is not to be granted to the Plaintiff in any Suit or Action wherein a Peer of the Realm is Defendant; and this by Statute Law, because the Law presumes that a Peer of the Realm must

must alwayes be ready to attend the Person of the King and the Service of the Common-wealth, and therefore it is not to be delayed longer than the ordinary use of the Court, but to have expedition of Justice. At the beginning of Parliament when the Oath of Supremacy is exacted of all those of the House of Commons, yet it is not required of any of the Lords, because the King is otherwise assured of their Loyalty and Fidelity, as is presumed. In all Cases wherein the priviledge of Clergy is allowed to other men, and also in divers Cases where that Priviledge is taken away from other men, every Peer of the Realm having Place and Voice in Parliament, shall upon his Request by *Stat.* 1 *Ed.* 6. without burning in the hand, loss of Inheritance, or corruption of Blood, be adjudged for the first time as a Clerk convict, though he cannot read. The Title of Lord is due to all that are Barons of *England*, and to none

other besides Bishops, and some great Officers of the Kingdom.

Only of Courtesie the Title of *Lord* is given to all the Sons of Dukes and Marquisses, and to the Eldest Sons of Earls, and to none under.

All Barons of *England* are exempted from all attendance at *Sheriffe Tourns* or any *Leets*, as others are, to take the Oath of *Allegeance*.

A Peer cannot be outlawed in any Civil Action, because he cannot be arrested by any *Capias*, and by the same reason lies no Attachment against him.

By the Custom of *England*, (as is by the Law of the Empire) *Nobiles non torquentur in quibus plebei torquerentur & Nobiles non suspendantur sed decapitantur*: yet this by the meer favour of the King, and in some cases, especially of Felony, hath been otherwise sometimes.

For the suppressing of Riots and Routs, the Sheriff may raise the *Posse Comita-*

Comitatus, that is, all able men are to assist him; yet may not the Sheriff command the person of any Peer of the Realm to attend that Service.

A Baron of Parliament being sent for by the Kings Writ or Letter, or by his Messenger to come to Court, or to Parliament, or to appear before the Council-Board, or in his Court of *Chancery*, may both coming and returning by the Kings Forest or Park, kill one or two Deer.

In any Civil Trial, where a Peer of the Realm is Plaintiff or Defendant, there must be returned of the Jury at least one Knight, otherwise the Array may be quasht by Challenge.

The Laws of *England* are so tender of the Honour, Credit, Reputation and Persons of Noblemen, that there is a Statute on purpose to prohibit all offence by false reports, whereby any scandal to their persons may arise, or debate and dis-

cord between them and the Commons; and becauſe it is to defend not only Lay Lords but Biſhops and all great Officers of the Realm, it is called *Scandalum Magnatum.*

The Houſe of a Peer cannot in ſome Caſes (as in ſearch for Prohibited Books, for Conventicles, *&c.*) be entred by Officers of Juſtice without a Warrant under the Kings own hand, and the hands of ſix of his Privy Council, whereof four to be Peers of the Realm.

No Peer can be aſſeſſed towards the ſtanding *Militia*, but by ſix or more of themſelves.

The Law allowing any one of the Commonalty to be arraigned for Felony or Treaſon *in favorem vitæ* to challenge 35 of his Jury without ſhewing cauſe, and others by ſhewing cauſe; yet allows not a Peer of the Realm to challenge any of his Jury, or to put any of them to their Oath, the Law preſuming that they being all Peers of the Realm, and judging upon their Honour,

Honour, cannot be guilty of Falshood, or Favour, or Malice.

All Peers of the Realm have a Priviledge of qualifying a certain number of Chaplains, who (after a Dispensation from the Arch-Bishop (if to him it seem good) and the same ratified under the Great Seal of *England*) may hold Plurality of Benefices with Cure of Souls: In this manner every Duke may qualifie six Chaplains, every Marquis and Earl five apiece, every Vicount four, and every Baron three.

A Peer of the Realm may retain 6 Aliens born, whereas another may not retain above 4.

In Case of Amercements of the Peers of the Realm upon Non-suits or other Judgements, a *Duke* is to be amerced only 10 pounds, and all under, only 5 *l.* and this to be done by their Peers, according to *Magna Charta*; although it is oft done now by the Kings Justices in stead of their Peers.

All

All Peers of the Realm being constant hereditary Councellours of the King in his Great Council of Parliament, and being obliged upon the Kings Summons to appear and attend in all Parliaments upon their own Charges, are priviledged from contributing to the Expences of any Member of the House of Commons; for which no levy may be made upon any of their Lands, Parcel of their Earldoms or Baronies, any of their ancient Demesns, Copyhold, or Villain Tenants.

The Estates of all Peers of the Realm being judged in the Eye of the Law sufficient at all times to satisfie all Debts and Damages, satisfaction is to be sought by *Execution* taken forth upon their Lands and Goods, and not by Attachments, Imprisonments of their Persons, (those are to be alwayes free for the Service of the King and Kingdom) nor by Exigents or *Capias Utlegatum*, &c.

Other

Other Priviledges belong to the Peers of *England*, as 8 Tun of Wine Cuſtom free to every Earl, and to the reſt proportionably, *&c.*

Notwithſtanding theſe great Priviledges belonging to the Nobility of *England*, yet the greateſt of them (no not the Brother or Son of the King) ever had the Priviledge of the Grandees of *Spain*, to be covered in the Kings Preſence, except only *Henry Ratcliffe* Earl of *Surrey*, as before *Pag.* 160. nor had ever that higher Priviledge of the Nobility of *France*, whoſe Domain Lands and their Dependants holding them are exempted from all Contributions and Tallies, whereby they are tied to their King, and ſo enabled to ſerve him, that although Rebellions are frequent, yet ſeldom of long continuance, and never proſperous; whereas the higheſt born Subject of *England* hath herein no more Priviledge than the meaneſt Plowman, but utterly want that kind of reward

for

for ancient Vertue, and encouragement for future Industry.

Precedence. Touching the Places or Precedences amongst the Peers of *England*, it is to be observed, that (after the King and Princes of the Blood, *viz.* the Sons, Grandsons, Brothers, Uncles, or Nephews of the King, and no farther) Dukes amongst the Nobility have the first place, then Marquisses, Dukes eldest Sons, Earls, Marquisses eldest Sons, Dukes younger Sons, Vicounts, Earls eldest Sons, Marquisses younger Sons, Barons, Vicounts eldest Sons, Earls younger Sons, Barons eldest Sons, Vicounts younger Sons, Barons younger Sons.

Here note, That it was decreed by King *James*, that the younger Sons of Barons and Vicounts should yield Place and Precedence to all Knights of the Garter, *quatenus tales*, and to all Privy-Councellours, Master of the Wards, Chancellour, and

and Under-Treasurer of the *Exchequer*, Chancellour of the Dutchy, Chief Justice of the Kings Bench, Master of the Rolls, Chief Justice of the Common Pleas, Chief Baron of the *Exchequer*, and all other Judges and Barons of the degree of the Coife of the said Courts, and that by reason of their Honourable Order and Employment; and also to all Bannerets made under the Kings Banner or Standard displayed in an Army Royal in open War, and the King personally present.

Moreover, Observe that all Nobles of the same degree take place according to the Seniority of their Creation.

State. There are certain Marks of State that belong to each degree amongst the Nobility, which they may practise or not practise at pleasure.

Duke. A Duke may have in all places out of the Kings presence a Cloth of Estate hanging down within half a yard

yard of the ground, so may his Dutchess, and her Train born up by a Baroness; and no Earl to wash with a Duke without the Dukes pleasure.

Marquiss A Marquiss may have a Cloth of Estate reaching within a yard of the ground, and that in all places out of the presence of the King or a Duke and his Marchioness to have her Train born by a Knights Wife; and no Vicount to wash with a Marquiss but at his pleasure.

Earl. An Earl also may have a Cloth of Estate without Pendants, but only Fringe, and a Countess may have her Train born by a Gentlewoman out of the presence of her Superiors, and in her presence by a Gentleman.

Vicount. A Vicount may have a Cover of Assay holden under his Cup while he drinks, but no Assay taken, as Dukes, Marquisses and Earls may have

have, and may have a Travers in his own houſe. And a Vicounteſs may have her Gown born up by a Woman out of the preſence of her Superiours, and in their preſence by a Man.

A Baron may alſo have the Cover of his Cup holden underneath whilſt he drinketh, and a Baroneſs may have her Gown born up by a man in the preſence of a Vicounteſs. *Bar*

All Dukes eldeſt Sons are born as Marquiſſes, and the younger as Lords, with the addition of their Chriſtian Names, as Lord *Thomas*, Lord *John*, &c.

A Marquiſſes eldeſt Son is called Lord of a place, and the younger Sons Lord *Thomas*, Lord *John*, &c.

An Earls eldeſt Son is called Lord of a place, and all his Daughters Ladies, but his younger Sons not Lords.

A Vicounts eldeſt Son is no Lord, nor his Daughters Ladies, and therefore the eldeſt Son and the eldeſt Daughter

Daughter of the first Vicount of *England*, is said to be the first Gentleman and Gentlewoman without Title in *England*.

The Princes of the Blood, the Great Officers of the Realm, and the Bishops are to precede, according to an Act of Parliament, 31 *H.* 8.

The Lord Chancellour, Lord Treasurer, Lord President of the Kings Council, Lord Privy Seal: These being Barons or above, shall in Parliament sit above all Dukes, except the Son, Brother, or Nephew of the King.

The Lord High Steward of *England* is not here named, because it was intended that he should not continue beyond the occasion for which he should be made.

Next hath place the L. Great Chamberlain of *England*, then the Lord High Constable, the Earl Marshal, the Lord High Admiral, Lord Steward of the Kings Houshold, Lord Chamberlain of the Kings Houshold. These shall sit after the

the Lord Privy Seal, above all of their degree onely. And if the Kings Principal Secretary be a Baron, he takes place of all Barons that are not of the Offices before-mention'd; but if he be a Vicount or higher Degree, he ſhall take place only according to his Degree. Alſo if the Kings Secretary be a Biſhop, as anciently was uſual, he takes place next to the Biſhop of *Wincheſter*, before all other Biſhops that have none of the Offices aforeſaid.

All Dukes, Marquiſſes, Earls, Vicounts, and Barons, not having any of the ſaid Offices, ſhall take place according to the ancientry of their Creation.

All Dukes eldeſt Sons have the Title of Earls, and the eldeſt Son of an Earl, hath the Title of the Earls Barony, and ſometimes of the Vicounty, according to the Patent.

A Catalogue of the Peers of England *according to their Precedence.*

Dukes of the Royal Blood.

JAMES Duke of *York* and *Albany*, Earl of *Ulster*, Lord High Admiral of *England*, the Kings only Brother.

Edgar Duke of *Cambridge*.

Rupert Duke of *Cumberland* and Earl of *Holderness*.

The Lord Chancellour or Lord Keeper of the Great Seal, the Lord Treasurer, and the Lord Privy Seal, take place before all Dukes not of the Blood Royal.

Dukes.

Thomas Howard Duke of *Norfolk*.
William Seymour Duke of *Somerset*.
George Villars Duke of *Buckingham*.
Charles Stuart Duke of *Richmond*.

Christo-

Chriſtopher Monk Duke of *Albemarle.*

James Scot Duke of *Monmouth.*

William Cavendiſh Duke of *Newcaſtle.*

Marquiſſes.

John Pawlet Marquis of *Wincheſter.*

Henry Somerſet Marquiſs of *Worceſter.*

Henry Pierrepoint Marquiſs of *Dorcheſter.*

Earls.

Theſe three take place in reſpect of their Offices.

Robert Bertue Earl of *Lindſey*, Lord High Chamberlain of *England.*

James Butler Earl of *Brecknock*, Lord Steward of the Kings Houſhold.

Edward Montague Earl of *Manchester*, Lord Chamberlain of the Kings Houſhold.

Earls.

Earls.

Awbrey de Vere Earl of *Oxford.*
Joceline Piercy E. of *Northumberland.*
Charles Talbot Earl of *Shrewsbury.*
Anthony Grey Earl of *Kent.*
Charles Stanley Earl of *Derby.*
John Mannours Earl of *Rutland.*
Theophilus Hastings Earl of *Huntingdon.*
William Russel Earl of *Bedford.*
William Herbert Earl of *Pembroke.*
Edward Clinton Earl of *Lincoln.*
Charles Howard Earl of *Nottingham.*
James Howard Earl of *Suffolk.*
Richard Sacvile Earl of *Dorset.*
Robert Cecil Earl of *Salisbury.*
John Cecil Earl of *Exeter.*
John Edgerton Earl of *Bridgwater.*
Robert Sydney Earl of *Leicester.*
James Compton Earl of *Northampton.*
Charles Rich Earl of *Warwick.*
William Cavendish Earl of *Devonshire.*
Basil Fielding Earl of *Denbigh.*

George

George Digby Earl of *Briſtol.*
Lionel Cranfield Earl of *Middleſex.*
Robert Rich Earl of *Holland.*
Gilbert Holles Earl of *Clare.*
Oliver St. John Earl of *Bullingbrake.*
Charles Fane Earl of *Weſtmorland.*
Edward Montague Earl of *Manchester.*
Charles Howard Earle of *Berkſhire.*
John Sheffield Earl of *Mulgrave.*
William Ley Earl of *Marlborough.*
Thomas Savage Earl *Rivers.* John Cary, Ea: of Dover.
~~*Nicholas Knowles* Earl of *Banbury.*~~
Henry Mordant Earl of *Peterborough.*
Henry Grey Earl of *Stamford.*
Heneage Finch Earl of *Winchelſey.*
Charles Dormer Earl of *Caernarvon.*
Blount Earl of *Newport.*
Philip Stanhop Earl of *Cheſterfield.*
John Tafton Earl of *Thanet.*
Thomas Weſton Earl of *Portland.*
William Wentworth Earl of *Strafford.*
Robert Spencer Earl of *Sunderland.*

James

James Savil Earl of *Sussex.*
Charles Goring Earl of *Norwich.*
Nicholas Leak Earl of *Scarsdale.*
John Willmot Earl of *Rochester.*
Henry Jermin Earl of *St. Albans.*
Edward Montague Earl of *Sandwich.*
James Butler Earl of *Brecknock.*
Edward Hyde Earl of *Clarendon.*
Arthur Capel Earl of *Essex.*
Robert Brudnel Earl of *Cardigan.*
Arthur Annesly Earl of *Anglesey.*
John Greenvile Earl of *Bath.*
Charles Howard Earl of *Carlisle.*
William Craven Earl of *Craven.*
Robert Bruce Earl of *Alisbury.*
Richard Boyle Earl of *Burlington.*

Vicounts.

Leicester Devereux Vicount *Hereford.*
Francis Brown Vicount *Montague.*
James Fiennes Vicount *Say* and *Seale.*
Edward Conway Vicount *Conway.*
Baptist Noel Vicount *Camden.*
William Howard Vicount *Stafford.*

Thomas

Thomas Bellasis Vicount *Falconbridge.*
John Mordant Vicount *Mordant.*
George Savil Vicount *Hallifax.*

Barons.

Nevil Lord *Abergavenny.*
James Touchet Lord *Audley.*
Charles West Lord *de la Ware.*
George Berkley Lord *Berkley.*
Thomas Parker Lord *Morley* and *Monteagle.*
Francis Lennard Lord *Dacres.*
Conyers Darcy Lord *Darcy* and *Menil.*
William Stourton Lord *Stourton.*
Lord *Sandys de la Vine.*
Thomas Windsor Lord *Windsor.*
Cromwel Lord *Cromwel.*
George Evre Lord *Evre.*
Philip Wharton Lord *Wharton.*
William Willoughby Lord *Willoughby* of *Parham.*
William Paget Lord *Paget.*
Dudley North Lord *North*
William Bruges Lord *Chandois.*
William Petre Lord *Petre.*

Charles Gerard Lord *Gerard.*
Charles Stanhop Lord *Stanhop.*
Henry Arundel Lord *Arundel* of *Warder.*
Christopher Rooper Lord *Teuham.*
Robert Grevil Lord *Brooke.*
Edward Montague Lord *Montague* of *Boughton.*
William Grey Lord *Grey* of *Wark.*
John Roberts Lord *Roberts.*
John Lovelace Lord *Lovelace.*
John Pawlet Lord *Pawlet.*
William Mainard Lord *Mainard.*
George Coventry Lord *Coventry.*
Edward Lord *Howard* of *Esfrick.*
Charles Mohun Lord *Mohun.*
William Butler Lord *Butler.*
William Herbert Lord *Powis.*
Edward Herbert Lord *Herbert* of *Cherbury.*
Seymour Lord *Seymour.*
Francis Newport Lord *Newport.*
Thomas Leigh Lord *Leigh* of *Stoneley.*
Christopher Hatton Lord *Hatton.*
Richard Byron Lord *Byron.*
Richard Vaughan Lord *Vaug*

Francis

Francis Carrington Lord *Carrington.*
William Widdrington Lord *Widdrington.*
Humble Ward Lord *Ward.*
Thomas Lord *Culpeper.*
Isaac Astley Lord *Astley.*
John Lucas Lord *Lucas.*
John Bellasis Lord *Bellasis.*
Edward Watson Lord *Rockingham.*
Charles Gerard Lord *Gerrard* of *Brandon.*
Gilbert Sutton Lord *Lexinton.*
Charles Kirkhoven Lord *Wotton.*
Marmaduke Langdale, Lord *Langdale.*
William Crofts Lord *Crofts.*
John Berkley Lord *Berkley* of *Stratton.*
Denfel Holles Lord *Holles.*
Charles Cornwallis Lord *Cornwallis.*
George Booth Lord *de la Mere.*
Horatio Townsend Lord *Townsend.*
Anthony Ashley Cooper Lord *Ashley.*
John Crew Lord *Crew*, &c.
Henry Bennet Lord *Arlington.*
John Freschevile Lord *Freschevile.*
Richard Arundel Lord *Arundel* of

Thomas Butler Lord *Butler* of *More Park*.

Henry Howard Lord *Howard* of *Castle-rising*.

Number. Of Temporal Lords or Peers of *England*, there are at present about 154, whereof there are 10 Dukes, 3 Marquisses, 56 Earls, 9 Vicounts, and 67 Barons; whereas within 70 years last past there was not one Duke, but one Marquis, about 19 Earls, 3 or 4 Vicounts, and 40 Lords.

Revenue. The Laws and Customs of *England*, alwayes willing that *Decorum* and Conveniency should be every where observed, and considering the Charges and Expences appertaining to the several Degrees of Honour, as they belong to men of Principal Service to the King and Realm, both in time of War and Peace, expected that each of them should have a convenient Estate and Value of Lands of Inheritance, for the support of their Honours and the Kings Service; There-

Therefore antiently when the intrinſique value of a Pound *Sterling* was worth 30 *l.* of our Money now, as appears by the then price of all things, every Knight was to have about 800 Acres, reckoned at 20 *l.* yearly in Land, that is, about 600 *l* of our Money at this day: A Baron to have 13 Knights Fees, and one third part, which amounted to about 267 *l.* which multiplied by 30, was as much as 8000 *l.* a year at this day. An Earl 20 Knights Fees, and a Duke 40. And in caſe of decay of Nobiſity, or that they had ſo far waſted their Revenues, that their Honours could not decently be maintained (as the Roman Senators were in ſuch caſe removed from the Senate) ſo ſometimes ſome Engliſh Barons have not been admitted to ſit in the Higher Houſe of Parliament, though they kept the Name and Title of Dignity ſtill.

For the better ſupport of theſe Degrees of Honour, the King doth

usually upon the Creation of a Duke Marquiss, Earl, or Vicount grant an Annuity or yearly Rent to them and their Heirs, which is so annext to the Dignity, that by no Grant, Assurance, or any manner of Alienation can be given from the same, but is still incident to, and a support of the same Dignity; contrary to that Principle in Law, *That every Land of Fee-simple may be charged with a Rent in Fee-simple by one way or other.*

To a Duke the King grants 40 *l.* heretofore a considerable Pension, to a Marquiss 40 Marks, to an Earl 20 *l* and to Vicount 20 Mark. To Barons no such Pensions are ordinarily granted, onely the late King creating *Montjoy Blount* (the late Earl of *Newport*) Lord *Mountjoy* of *Thurlston*, granted him a Fee of 20 Marks *per annum* to him and his heirs for ever.

As the King of *England* hath ever had the repute of the richest in Domains of any King in *Europe*; so the

the Nobility of *England* have been accounted the richeſt in Lands of any Neighbouring Nation; ſome having above 20000*l.* yearly, others 15000*l.* and ſo many of them above ten, that if one with another they have but 8000*l.* yearly, it will amount to in all amongſt the 154 Lords above Twelve hundred thouſand pounds a year, about the eleventh part of the yearly Revenue of all *England*, which upon computation is found to be about Fourteen Millions yearly.

The Engliſh Nobility for Valour, Wiſdom, Integrity, and Honour, hath in all former Ages been equal to any in Chriſtendom.

Every Lords Houſe was a kind of well-diſciplin'd Court, in ſo much that the Gentry, Males and Females, were wont to be ſent thither for vertuous breeding, and returned excellently accompliſht.

At home their Table Attendance, Officers, Exerciſes, Recreations, Garb, was an Honour to the Nation.

Abroad they were attended with as brave, numerous, and uniform Train of Servants and Followers as any in *Europe*; not thinking it consistent with their Honours to be seen walk the Streets almost in *Cuerpo* with one Lacquey, or not that, much less to be found drinking in a Tavern, *&c.*

If some of the English Nobility by a long continued Peace, excessive Luxury in Diet, want of Action, *&c.* were before the late Wars born more feeble in body than their Ancestors, and by too fine and too full Diet, afterwards were rendred weaker in mind, and then during the late troubles by much licentiousness and want of fit Education, were so debauched, that it was lately difficult to find (as some are bold to affirm) the Courage, Wisdom, Integrity, Honour, Sobriety, and Courtesie of the Ancient Nobility; yet is it not to be doubted, but that under a Warlike Enterprising Prince all those

those vertues of their Fore-fathers may spring afresh.

CHAP. XIX.

Of the Third State or Commons of England, *and therein of Baronets, Knights Esquires, Gentlemen, Yeomen, Citizens, Handycrafts*, &c.

THe Law of *England*, contrary to the Laws and Customs of other Countries, calleth none Noble under a Baron; so that not only all Baronets, all sorts of Knights, all Esquires and Gentlemen, but also the Sons of the Nobility, are by our Law reckoned amongst the *Commons* of *England*; and therefore the eldest Son of a Duke, though by the *Courtesie* of *England* stiled an Earl, yet shall be Arraigned by the Stile of Esquire only,

and may be tried by a Jury of *Common Freeholders*; and in Parliament can sit only in the *House of Commons*, if elected, till called by the *Kings Writ* to the *Lords House*. Yet doth it seem very absurd that all Noblemens Sons, with all Knights, Esquires, and Gentlemen, should be esteemed *Plebeians*, but rather as in *Rome*, they were in a middle Rank, *inter Senatores & Plebem*; or else as in other Christian Kingdoms, they should be considered as the *Minor Nobilitas Regni*: so that as Barons and all above, may be stiled *Nobiles Majores*; so from a Baron downard to the Yeoman, all may be not unfitly stiled *Nobiles Minores*.

The Lower Nobility then of *England* consists of Baronets, Knights, Esquires, and Gentlemen.

Baronets. The next Degree to Barons are Baronets, which is the lowest Degree of Honour that is Hereditary.

An

An Honour first instituted by King *James Anno* 1611, given by Patent to a Man and his Heirs Males of his Body lawfully begotten; for which each one is obliged to pay into the *Exchequer* so much money as will for 3 years at 8 *d. per diem*, pay 30 Foot Souldiers to serve in the Province of *Ulster* in *Ireland*, which sum amounts to 1095 *l.* which with Fees doth commonly arise to 1200 *l.*

Baronets have precedence before all Knights except Knights of the Garter, and Knights Bannerets, made under the Kings Banner or Standard, displayed in an *Army Royal* in open War, and the King personally present, or the Prince of *Wales*: Prince *Henry* by particular mention had liberty to Create Bannerets, See Mr. *Selden's* Titles of Honour.

Baronets have the Priviledge to bear in a Canton of their Coat of Arms, or in a whole Scutcheon the Arms of *Ulster*, *viz.* In *a Field Argent a Hand Gules*: also in the Kings

Armies

Armies to have place in the gross near the Kings Standard, with some other particulars for their Funerals.

The whole number of Baronets in *England* are not to exceed 200 at one and the same time; after which nnmber compleated, as any for want of heirs come to be extinct, the number shall not be made up by new Creations, but be suffered to diminish; as appears by their Patent.

No Honour is ever to be created between Baronets and Barons.

The first Baronet that was created, was Sir *Nicholas Bacon* of *Suffolk*; whose Successor is therefore stiled *Primus Baronettorum Angliæ.*

Knights. This Word *Knight* is derived from the German Word *Knecht*, signifying originally a *Lusty Servitor.*

The Germans (as the ancient Romans gave their young men *Togam Virilem*)

Virilem) by publick Authority bestowed on their young men able to manage Arms, a Shield and a Javelin; as fit for Martial Service, and to be a Member of the Common-wealth, accounted before but a part of a Family; and such a young man publickly allowed, they called *Knecht*: whence we had our Institution of Knighthood.

The thing *Knight* is at this day signified in *Latine*, *French*, *Spanish*, *Italian*, and also in the *High* and *Low Dutch* Tongues, by a Word that properly signifies a *Horseman*, because they were wont to serve in War on Horse-back, and were sometimes in *England* called *Radenyhts*, *id est*, *Riding Servitors*; yet our *Common Law* stiles them *Milites*, because they commonly held Lands in Knights Service to serve the King in his Wars as Soldiers.

The honour of Knighthood is commonly given for some personal desert, and therefore dies with the person deserving, and descends not to his Son. In

Knights of the Garter.

In *England* there are several sorts of Knights, whereof the chiefest are those of the Order of St. *George*, commonly called *Knights of the Garter*.

This Order is esteemed the most Honourable and most Antient of any now in use in *Christendom*. It began as appears in the Statutes of this Order, in 1350, and the 23th year of the Warlike and Puissant King *Edward* 3. who was Founder thereof, and at first made choice of the most Illustrious Persons of *Europe*, to be of that *Royal Society* (no doubt) upon a Martial, and not upon any such Amorous Account as a Garter falling from a Ladies Legge, which ridiculous Story, to the dishonour of the Order, was first fancied by *Polydore Virgil*, and since upon his credit taken up by many late Authors.

It was since commonly called, *The Order of the Garter*, because this only part of the whole Habit of the Order was made choice of at first

first to be constantly worn, and that to put in mind the Companions of the Order, that as by this Order they were joyned in a firm League of Amity and Concord, so by their Garter, as by a fast tye of affection, they were obliged to love one another. Now least this strict combination might seem to have any other aime or end, but what was honourable and just, *ad obviandam malam interpretationem* (as the ancient Records of *Windsor* speak) the said King commanded that Motto or Impress to be wrought on the Garter, viz. *Honi soit qui mal y pense.*

The reason why this Motto was put in French, was because then the King of *England* being possest of a great part of *France*, not only our Laws, Pleadings, and Sermons were in French, but that was the ordinary Language in the Court of *England.*

It appears by Antient Writings that this Honourable Company is a Col-

Colledge or Corporation, having a Great Seal belonging to it, and consisting of a Soveraign Guardian (which is always the King of *England*) and of 25 Companions called *Knights of the Garter*, of 14 Secular Canons, that are Priests; of 13 Vicars who are also Priests; of 26 poor Knights, who have no other Maintenance but the allowance of this Colledge, which is given them in respect of their Prayers, to the Honour of God and of St. *George*, who is the Patron of *England* and of this Order in particular; and none of those Fabulous St. *Georges* as some have vainly fancied; but that famous Saint and Soldier of Christ St. *George* of *Cappadocia*, a Saint so universally received in all parts of *Christendom*, so generally attested by the Ecclesiastical Writers of all Ages from the time of his Martyrdom till this day, that no one Saint in all the Calendar (except those attested by Scripture) is better evidenced.

There

There be also certain Officers belonging to this Order; as the Prelate of the Garter, which Office is settled on the Bishoprick of *Winchester*. A Chancellour of the Garter, A Register, who of latter times hath been constantly the Dean of *Windsor*, though antiently it was otherwise. The Principal King at Arms called *Garter*, whose chief function is to manage and marshal their Solemnities at their Installations and Feasts. Lastly, The Usher of the Garter.

There are also certain Orders and Constitutions belonging to this Society touching the Solemnities in making these Knights, their Duties after Creation, and their high Priviledges, too long for this place.

The Colledge is seated in the Castle of *Windsor*, with the Chappel of St. *George*, there erected by King *Edward* 3. and the Chapter-House.

The

The Order of the Garter is wont to be bestowed upon the most excellent and renowned Persons for Honour and Vertue; and with it a Blew Garter deckt with Gold, Pearl, and Pretious Stones, and a Buckle of Gold, to be worn daily on the Left Leg; also at High Feasts they are to wear a Surcoat, a Mantle, a high Black Velvet Cap, a Collar of pure Gold, composed of Roses enamel'd Red, within a Garter enamel'd Blew, with the usual Motto in Letters of Gold, and between each of these Garters a Knot with Tassels of Gold, together with other Stately and Magnificent Apparel.

They are not to be seen abroad without their Garter upon their Left Leg, upon pain of paying 2 Crowns to any Officer of the Order who shall first claim it; only in taking a Journey a Blew Ribbon under the Boot doth suffice.

Upon the Left Shoulder, upon Cloak, Coat, or Riding Cassack in all

all places of Assembly, when they wear not their Robes, they are to wear an Escutcheon of the Arms of St. *George*, that is, a Cross with a Garter, and this by an Order made *April* 1626. That Ornament and Embellishment about the said Escutcheon now worn, and called the Star or rather the Sun in its Glory, was at the same time enjoyned.

The greatest Monarchs of *Christendom* have been enrolled, and have taken it for an Honour to be of this Order.

There have been of this Order since the Institution 8 Emperours, 27 or 28 Foreign Kings, besides many Soveraign Princes, *&c.*

The Fellows and Companions of the Most Noble Order of St. George, *are at present these that follow, ranked according as they are seated in their several Stalls at* Windsor.

IN the first Stall on the right hand is the *Soveraign* of the Order King *Charles* the Second, who is Patron and Sole-Disposer of the Order.

In the other Stalls on the *Soveraign*'s side are thus placed these that follow: 2. *Christian* 5th King of *Denmark*, 3 The Duke of *York*, 4 Prince *Rupert*, 5 Marquis of *Brandenbourg*, 6 Duke of *Buckingham*, 7 Earl of *Bristol*, 8 Count *Marsin*, 9 Earl of *Sandwich*, 10 Duke of *Richmond*, 11 Earl of *Strafford*, the 12th and 13th Stalls are void. On the other side, opposite

opposite to these afore-named, are placed in this Order these that follow: 1 *Charles* the 11th of that Name, King of *Sweden*; 2 Prince Elector *Palatine*, 3 Prince of *Orange*, 4 Duke of *Saxony*, 5 Duke of *Ormond*, 6 Duke of *Newcastle*, 7 Prince of *Tarent*, 8 Earl of *Oxford*, 9 Earl of *Manchester*, 10 Duke of *Monmouth*, 11 Duke of *Albemarle*, the 12th and 13th Stalls on this side are void at present.

Note, That antiently Kings and Soveraign Princes were placed according to their Creations, but now those only are placed according to their Degrees.

The whole number of Fellows of this Order is not to exceed 26.

In the next place are *Knights Bannerets*, *Equites Vexilliferi*, antiently a high Honour, now obsolete; there being at this time none of this Order in *England*. *Knights Bannerets.*

These

These may bear their Arms with Supporters, and none under this Degree.

Knights of the Bath.

Knights of the Bath, so called of their *Bathing* used before they are created. The first of this sort were made by *Henry* 4th. *Anno* 1399. They are now commonly made at the Coronation of a King or Queen, or Creation of a Prince of *Wales*. They wear a Scarlet Ribbon Belt-wise. They are still made with much Ceremony, too long here to be described.

Knights Batchelors.

Other Knights called *Equites Aurati*, from the Gilt Spurs usually put upon them, and Knights Batchelors, *quasi Baschevaliers*, Knights of lower Degree. So Batchelors in Arts or Divinity, *quasi* Low Knights or Servitors in Arts. These were antiently made by girding with a Sword and Gilt Spurs, and was bestowed onely upon Sword-men for their Military Service,

vice, and was reputed an excellent and glorious Degree, and a Noble Reward for courageous Persons, but of late being made more common, and bestowed upon Gown Men, contrary to the nature of the thing (as Degrees in the University are sometimes bestowed upon Sword-men) it is become of much less reputation. Yet amongst Gown-men it is given only to Lawyers and Physitians, and not to Divines, who may as well become that Dignity, and be Spiritual Knights as well as Spiritual Lords.

These are now made with no other Ceremony but kneeling down, the King with a drawn Sword lightly toucheth them on the Shoulder, after which heretofore the King said in French, *Sois Chevalier au nom de Dieu*, and then *Avances Chevalier*.

When a Knight is to suffer death for any foul Crime, his Military Girdle is first to be ungirt, his Sword taken away, his Spurs cut off

off with an Hatchet, his Gantlet pluckt off, and his Coat of Arms reversed.

Next amongst the Lower Nobility are *Esquires*, so called from the French word *Escuyers*, *Scutigeri*, because they were wont to bear before the Prince in war, or before the better sort of Nobility a Shield, or else perhaps because they bear a Coat of Arms as Ensigns of their descent; and by our Lawyers are called *Armigeri*.

Of this Title are first all Vicounts eldest Sons, and all Vicounts and Barons younger Sons; and by the Common Law of *England* all the Sons of Earls, Marquisses, and Dukes, are Esquires and no more. Next are the Esquires of the Kings Body, mentioned among the Officers of the Kings Court; after these are reckoned Knights eldest Sons, and their eldest Sons for ever, then younger Sons of the elder Sons of Barons; next Esquires created by the King by putting about their Necks

Necks a Collar of Esses, and bestowing on them a pair of Silver Spurs, Lastly, any that are in superiour publick Office for King or State, are reputed Esquires, or equal to Esquires, as Justices of the Peace, Mayors of Towns, so Councellors at Law, Batchelors of Divinity, Law, or Physick, although none of them really are so.

In the last place, among the lower Nobility are accounted the Gentry of *England*, that have no other Title, but are descended of antient Families, that have always born a Coat of Arms. *Gentleman.*

This kind of Honour is derived from the Germans to the rest of *Christendom*, and was never known in any Country where the German Customs were unknown, as in *Asia*, *Affrica*, and *America*. The Germans antiently warring oft amongst themselves, painted their Scutcheons with the Picture of

some Beast, Bird, or other thing for distinction, and put some eminent and visible Mark upon the Crest of their Helmets, and this Ornament both of Arms and Crest descended by inheritance to their Children, to the eldest pure, and to the rest with some note of distinction, such as the Old Master of Ceremonies, in High Dutch *Herealt*, now *Herald* thought fit.

Gentlemen well descended and well qualified, have always been of such repute in *England*, that none of the higher Nobility, no nor the King himself have thought it unfitting to make them sometimes their Companions.

The Title of Gentleman in *England* (as of Cavalier in *France*, *Italy*, and *Spain*) is not disdained by any Nobleman. All Noblemen are Gentlemen, though all Gentlemen are not Noblemen.

The State of Gentry was anciently such, that it was accounted an abasing of Gentry, to put their

Sons

sons to get their Living by Shop-keeping and our Law did account it a disparagement of a Ward in Chivalry to be married to a Shop-keepers Daughter, or to any meer Citizen; for Tradesmen in all Ages and Nations have been reputed ignoble, in regard of the doubleness of their Tongue, without which they hardly grow rich (for *Nihil proficiunt nisi admodum mentiuntur*, as *Tully* observed; so the Son of *Sirach*, *Eccluſ.* 26. 29. A Merchant ſhall hardly keep himſelf from doing wrong and an Huckſter ſhall not be freed from ſin:) and therefore amongſt the *Thebans* no man was admitted to places of Honour or Truſt, unleſs he had left off Trading ten years before: So by the Imperial Laws a Tradeſman is not capable of any Honourable Eſtate, nor to be a Commander over Soldiers, and therefore the Engliſh Nobility and Gentry till within late years, judged it a ſtain and diminution to the honour and

dignity of their Families, to seek their Childrens support by Shop-keeping, but only (as in all great Monarchies, by Military, Court, State, or Church Employments, much less to subject their Children to an Apprentisage, a perfect Servitude; for during that time, whatever they gain by their Masters Trade or their own wit, belongs all to their Master, neither can they lie out of their Masters House, nor take a Wife, nor Trade of their own, but subject to all Houshold Work, all Commands of their Master, undergo what punishment, and eat and wear what their Master pleaseth; which Marks of Slavery considered, Heralds are of opinion that a Gentleman thereby loses his Gentility for ever, till he can otherwise recover it; and yet, to the shame of our Nation, we have seen of late not only the Sons of Baronets, Knights, and Gentlemen, sitting in Shops, and sometimes of Pedling Trades, far more

fit for Women and their Daughters, but also an Earl of this Kingdom subjecting his Son to an Apprentisage and Trade; but the folly of the English in swerving from their Ancestors herein (as in other things) is now apparent, for those young Gentlemen possessing more noble and active spirits, could not brook such dull slavish lives, and being thereby unfitted for other employments, have generally taken ill debauched courses.

The true English Nobility and Gentry have in all times made it their main aim to endow their Sons with such accomplishments especially as might render them capable to defend their Countrey in time of War, and to govern it in times of Peace; for which two things all Gentlemen seem to be born, and therefore their chief Studies have ever been that of the Great Emperour *Justinian*, and should be of all Princes and Nobles, *viz. Dom Leges & foris Arma quamoptime callere.*

Priviledges.

The lower Nobility of *England* have fewer and less Priviledges than those in other Monarchies.

Some few Priviledges belong to Knights, *quatenus* Knights. If a Knight be a *Minor*, yet shall he be out of Wardship both for Lands, Body, and Marriage; for though the Law doth judge him not able to do Knights Service till the Age of 21 years, yet the King being Sovereign and Supreme Judge of Chivalry, by dubbing him Knight, doth thereby allow him to be able to do him Knights Service.

Knights are excused from attendance at Court-Leets.

They and their eldest Sons not compellable to find Pledges at the *Visus Franci Plegii.*

Knights by *Magna Charta*, cap. 21. are so freed, that no Demesne Cart of theirs may be taken.

The

The Son and Brother of a Knight, by Statute Law, are capacitated to hold more than one Benefice with cure of Souls.

By the Stat. *Primo Jacobi* it seems that Knights and their Sons (though they cannot spend 10*l.* *per annum*, nor are worth 200 *l.*) may keep Greyhounds, Setting-Dogs, or Nets to take Pheasants or Partridges.

Some Priviledges also belong to Gentlemen. Antiently if an ignoble person did strike a Gentleman in *England*, he was to lose his hand.

A Gentleman by Stat. *Quint. Eliz.* may not be compelled to serve in Husbandry.

The Child of a Gentleman brought up to singing, cannot be taken without the Parents and Friends consent to serve in the *Kings Chappel*, as others may.

The Horse of a Gentleman may not be taken to ride Post.

Note, That as there are some Great Officers of the Crown, who for their Dignity and Worth of their Places, although they are not Noblemen, yet take place amongst the highest of the Higher Nobility; so there are some Persons who for their Dignities in the Church degrees, in the University, Offices in the State or Army, although they are neither Knights nor Gentlemen born, yet take place amongst them, So all Deans, Archdeacons, Chancellours, Prebends, Doctors of Divinity, Law, and Physick, Heads of Houses in the University, usually take place next to Knights, and before ordinary Esquires and Gentlemen.

Yet in other Christian Countries where the Civil Law hath its due credit in such Acts as concern Learning, a Doctor of Law hath precedence of a Knight; as also at Court in foreign parts, those Doctors that wait on the Prince, precede

cede the Knights who are ſervants to the Prince, but otherwiſe Knights uſually take place of Doctors.

Likewiſe all Judges of Courts, Juſtices of the Peace.

All Commiſſionated Officers in the Army, as Colonels, Maſter of Artillery, Quarter-Maſter General, *&c.*

All higher Officers in the Kings Court or State.

All Sergeants at Law, *&c.* Theſe are wont to precede Eſquires.

All Batchelors of Divinity, Law, and Phyſick, all *Doctors* in the Arts, commonly called Maſters of Art, all Barreſters in the Innes of Court, all Captains, divers other Officers in the Kings Houſhold, *&c.* may equal, if not precede Gentlemen, that have none of thoſe qualifications.

In *England* Gentry (as in *Germany* all Nobility) and Arms are held in *Gavelkind*, deſcending to all the

Sons alike, only the eldest Son beareth Arms without difference, which the younger may not.

Of the Lower Nobility in *England* the number is so great, that there are reckoned at present above 500 Baronets more than the first intended number; that is in all above 700, who are possest one with another of about 1200 *l.* a year in Lands. Of Knights above 1400, who one with another may have about 800 *l.* Lands a year. Of Esquires and Gentlemen above 6000, each one possest one with another of about 400 *l.* a year in Lands, besides younger Brothers, whose number may amount to about 16000 in all *England*, who have small Estates in Lands, but are commonly bred up to Divinity, Law, Physick, to Court, and Military Employments, but of late too many of them to Shop-keeping.

The Lands in the possession of the Lower Nobility will amount to

about

about four Millions and sixty thousand pounds yearly.

Next to the Lower Nobility and the first Degree of the Commons or Plebeans, are the Freeholders in *England*, commonly called Yeomen from the High Dutch *Gemen* or *Gemain*, in English *Common*; so in the Kings Court it signifieth an Officer, which is in a middle place between a Sergeant and a Groom, or else from the Low Dutch *Yeman*, *Some-body*, as the Spaniard calls a Gentleman *Hidalgo*, *Hijo d'algo*, that is, *the Son of Somebody*.

The Yeomanry of *England* having Lands of their own to a good value, and living upon Husbandry, are lookt upon as not apt to commit or omit any thing that may endanger their Estates and Credits, nor apt to be corrupted or suborned, *&c.* wherefore they are judged fit to bear some Offices; as of Constable, Churchwarden, to serve upon

Juries,

Juries, to be Train-Soldiers, to vote in the Election of Knights of the Shire for Parliament, &c.

In Cases and Causes the Law of *England* hath conceived a better opinion of the Yeomanry that occupy Lands, than of Tradesmen, Artificers or Labourers.

Husbandry hath in no Age rendred a Gentleman ignoble nor uncapable of places of Honour.

Amongst the Romans some of the greatest Dictators and Consuls had been once Husbandmen, and some of them taken from Plowing their Ground, to bear those Highest Offices and Dignities; so divers Princes, Kings and Emperours, have exercised Agriculture, and the Grand *Scipio* and the Emperour *Diocletian* left their Commands to enjoy Husbandry.

By the Statutes of *England* certain Immunities are given to Freeholders and landed men, though they are not Gentlemen: *Vide Stat. 1 Jacobi, cap. 27. & alibi.*

Of

Of the Free-holders in *England* there are more in number and richer than in any Countrey of the like extent in *Europe*, 40 or 50 *l.* a year a piece is very ordinary, 100 and 200 *l.* a year in some Counties is not rare, sometimes in *Kent* 1000 *l.* and 1500.

Besides these Freeholders (which are so called, because they hold Lands or Tenements inheritable by a perpetual Right to them and their heirs for ever) there are in *England* a very great number of Copy-holders, who hold Lands within some Mannors only by Copy of Court Roll of the said Mannor, *&c.* and have *jus perpetuum & utile Dominium*, though not *Allodium & directum Dominium*, which Freeholders may improperly be said to have but properly none in *England* but the King hath.

Amongst the Commons of *England* in the next place are reckoned Tradesmen, amongst whom Merchants of Forrein Trafick have for their

their great benefit to the publick, and for their great Endowments and generous living been of best repute in *England*, and although the Law of *England* look upon Tradesmen and Chapmen that live by buying and selling, as a baser sort of people, and that a Ward within age may bring his Action of Disparagement against his Guardian for offering any such in Marriage; yet in *England* as well as *Italy* to become a Merchant of Foreign Commerce, without serving any Apprentisage, hath been allowed no disparagement to a Gentleman born, especially to a younger Brother.

Amongst Tradesmen in the next place are Whole-sale-men, then Retailers, lastly Mechanicks or Handy-craftsmen. These are all capable of bearing some Sway or Office in Cities and Towns Corporate.

The lowest Member, the Feet of the Body Politique, are the Day-Labourers,

Labourers, who by their large Wages given them, and the Cheapneſs of all Neceſſaries, enjoy better Dwellings, Diet, and Apparel in *England*, than the Huſbandmen do in many other Countries.

Liberties and Properties.

As the Clergy and Nobility have certain Priviledges peculiar to themſelves, ſo they have Liberties and Properties common to the Commonalty of *England*.

The Commons of *England* for Hereditary Fundamental Liberties and Properties are bleſt above and beyond the Subjects of any *Monarch* in the World.

Firſt, No Freeman of *England* ought to be ſo impriſoned or otherwiſe reſtrained, without cauſe ſhewn for which by Law he ought to be ſo impriſoned.

Secondly, To him that is impriſoned, may not be denied a Writ

of

of *Habeas Corpus*, if it be desired.

Thirdly, If no cause of Imprisonment be alledged, and the same be returned upon an *Habeas Corpus*, then the Prisoner ought to be set at liberty.

Fourthly, No Soldiers can be quartered in the House of any Freeman in time of Peace, without his will; though they pay for their quarters.

Fifthly, Every Freeman hath such a full and absolute propriety in Goods, that no Taxes, Loans, or Benevolences ordinarily and Legally can be imposed upon them, without their own consent by their Representatives in Parliament. Moreover, They have such an absolute Power, that they can dispose of all they have how they please, even from their own Children, and to them in what inequality they will; without shewing any cause: which other Nations governed by the Civil Law, cannot do.

Sixthly,

Sixthly, No Englishman may be preſt or compelled (unleſs bound by his Tenure) to March forth of his County) to ſerve as a Soldier in the Wars, except in caſe of a Forreign Enemy invading, or a Rebellion at home. Nor may he be ſent out of the Realm againſt his will upon any Forreign Employment by way of an honourable Baniſhment.

Seventhly, No Freeman can be tried but by his Peers, nor condemned but by the Laws of the Land, or by an Act of Parliament.

Eighthly, No Freeman may be fined for any Crime, but according to the Merit of the Offence, alwayes *ſalvo ſibi contenemento ſuo*, in ſuch manner that he may continue and go on in his Calling.

Briefly, If it be conſidered only that ordinarily they are ſubject to no Laws but what they make themſelves, nor no Taxes but what they im-

impose themselves, and pray the King and Lords to consent unto, their Liberties and Properties must be acknowledged to be transcendent, and their worldly condition most happy and blessed; and so far above that of the Subjects of any of our Neighbour Nations, that as all the Women of *Europe* would run into *England* (the Paradise of Women) if there were a Bridge made over the Sea: so all the Men too, if there were but an Act for a general Naturalization of all Aliens.

CHAP.

CHAP. XX.

Of the Women of England.

TOuching the Women of *England*, there are divers things considerable in the English Laws and Customs; Women in *England*, with all their Moveable Goods, so soon as they are Married, are wholly in *potestate viri*, at the will and disposition of the Husband.

If any Goods or Chattels be given to Feme Covert to a Married Woman, they all immediately become her Husbands. She cannot let, set, sell, give away, or alienate any thing, without her Husbands consent.

Her very Necessary Apparel by the Law is not hers in property. If she hath any Tenure at all, it is *in Capite*, that is, she holds it of and by

by her Husband, who is *Caput mulieris*; and therefore the Law saith *Uxor fulget radiis mariti.*

All the Chattels personal the Wife had at the Marriage, is so much her Husbands, that after his death they shall not return to the Wife, but go to the Executor or Administrator of the Husband, as his other Goods and Chattels, except only her *Parapherna*, or *praeter dotalia*, which are her Necessary Apparel; which with the consent of her Husband she may devise by Will; not otherwise by our Law; because the property and possession even of the *Parapherna* are in him.

The Wife can make no Contract without her Husbands consent, and in Law matters *sine viro respondere non potest.*

The Law of *England* supposes a Wife to be in so much subjection and Obedience to her Husband, as to have no will at all of her own: Wherefore if a Man and his Wife

COH-

commit a Felony together, the Wife by the Law can be neither Principal nor Acceſſary, the Law ſuppoſing that in regard of the ſubjection and obedience ſhe owes to her Husband, ſhe was neceſſitated thereunto.

The Law of *England* ſuppoſes in the Husband a power over his Wife, as over his Child or Servant, to correct her when ſhe offends; and therefore he muſt anſwer for his Wives faults, if ſhe wrong another by her Tongue or by Treſpaſs, he muſt make ſatisfaction.

So the Law makes it as high a Crime, and allots the ſame puniſhment to a Woman that ſhall kill her Husband, as to a Woman that ſhall kill her Father or Maſter, and that is Petty Treaſon, and to be burnt alive.

So that a Wife in *England* is *de jure* but the beſt of Servants, having nothing her own in a more proper ſenſe than a Child hath, whom his Father ſuffers to call many things

things his own, yet can dispose of nothing.

The Woman upon Marriage loseth not onely the power over her person and her will, and the property of her Goods, but her very Name; for ever after she useth her Husbands Surname, and her own is wholly laid aside; which is not observed in *France* and other Countries, where the Wife subscribes her self by her Paternal Name; as if *Susanna* the Daughter of *R. Clifford* be married to *E. Chamberlayne*, she either writes her self *Susanna Clifford*, or else *Susanna Clifford Chamberlayne*.

Notwithstanding all which, their condition *de facto* is the best in the World; for such is the good nature of Englishmen towards their Wives, such is their tenderness and respect, giving them the uppermost place at Table and elsewhere, the right hand every where, and putting them upon no drudgery and hardship, that if there were a Bridge over into *England*

land as aforesaid, it is thought all the Women in *Europe* would run thither.

Besides in some things the Laws of *England* are above other Nations so favourable to that Sex, as if the Women had voted at the making of them.

If a Wife bring forth a Child during her Husbands long absence, though it be for some years, yet if he lived all the time within this Island, he must Father that Child; and if that Child be her first Son, he shall inherit that Husbands Estate if entailed, or left without Will.

If a Wife bring forth a Child begotten by any other before Marriage, but born after Marriage with another Man, he must own the Child, and that Child shall be his Heir at Law.

The Wife after her Husbands death, having no Jointure settled before Marriage, may challenge the third part of his yearly Rents of Lands during her life, and within the

the City of *London* a third part of all her Husbands moveables for ever.

As the Wife doth participate of her Husbands Name, so likewise of his Condition. If he be a Duke, she is a Dutchess; if he be a Knight, she is a Lady; if he be an Alien made a Denison, she is *ipso facto* so too. If a Freeman marry a Bondwoman, she is also free during the Coverture; wherefore also it is said as before, *Uxor fulget radiis Mariti.*

All Women in *England* are comprised under Noble or Ignoble.

Noble women are so three manner of wayes, *viz.* by Creation, by Descent, and by Marriage.

The King, the Fountain of Honour, may, and oft hath created Women to be Baronesses, Countesses, Dutchesses, *&c.*

By Descent such Women are Noble, to whom lands holden by such Dignity do descend as Heir; for Dignities and Titles of Honour for want of Males, do sometimes descend to Females; but to one of them

them onely, because they are things in their own nature entire, and not to be divided amongst many (as the Lands and Tenements are which descend to all the Daughters equally;) besides by dividing Dignities, the Reputation of *Honour* would be lost, and the Strength of the Realm impaired, for the *Honour* and *Chivalry* of the *Realm* doth chiefly consist in the *Nobility* thereof.

By Marriage all Women are Noble, who take to their Husbands any Baron or Peer of the *Realm*; but if afterwards they marry to Men not Noble, they lose their former dignity, and follow the condition of their later Husband, for *eodem modo dissolvitur earum Nobilitas, quo constituitur.* But Women Noble by Creation, or Descent, or Birth-right, remain Noble, though they marry Husbands under their degree, for such Nobility is accounted *Character indelebilis.* Here note, that by the *Courtesie* of *England* a

Woman Noble onely by Marriage alwayes retaineth her Nobility; and so the Widow of a Knight married to any inferiour person, retaineth by Courtesie the Title and Name gotten by her former Husband; but if the Kings Daughter marry a Duke or an Earl, *illa semper dicitur Regalis*, as well by *Law* as *Courtesie*.

Noble-women in the eye of the Law are as Peers of the Realm, and are to be tried by their Peers, and to enjoy most other Priviledges, Honour, and Respect as their Husbands: Only they cannot by the opinion of some great Lawyers maintain an Action upon the Statute *De Scandalo Magnatum*, the Makers of that Statute meaning only to provide in that Case for the Great Men, and not for the Women, as the words of that Statute seem to import. Likewise if any of the Kings Servants within his Check Roll should conspire the death of any Noblewoman, this

were

were not Felony, as it is, if like Conſpiracy be againſt a Nobleman.

None of the Wives Dignities can come by Marriage to their Huſbands, although all their Goods and Chattels do; onely the Wives Dignities with her Lands are to deſcend to her next Heir: yet is the Courteſie of *England* ſuch, that as the Wife for her Dower hath the third part of her Husbands Lands during her life; ſo the Husband for the Dignity of his Sex, and for getting his Wife with Child, (which muſt appear by being born alive) ſhall have all his Wives Lands (for his Dower, if it may be ſo called) during his Life.

By the Conſtitutions of *England* married perſons are ſo faſt joyned, that they may not be wholly ſeparated by any agreement between themſelves, but only by Sentence of the Judge, and ſuch ſeparation is either *a Vinculo Matrimonii*, and that is *ob pre-contractum, vel ob contractum per metum ejectum, vel ob*

frigiditatem, vel ob affinitatem, sive Consanguinitatem, vel ob Sevitiam, or else such separation is *a Mensa & Thoro*, and that is *ob Adulterium*.

The Wife in *England* is accounted so much one with her Husband, that she cannot be produced as a Witness for or against her Husband.

CHAP. XXI.

Of Children.

THe Condition of Children in *England* is different from those in our Neighbour Countries.

As Husbands have a more absolute Authority over their Wives and their Estates, so Fathers have a more absolute Authority over their Children. Fathers may give all their Estates un-intailed from their own Children, and all to any one Child, and none to the rest; the consideration

tion whereof keeps the Children in great awe.

Children by the Common Law of *England* are at certain ages enabled to perform certain Acts.

A Son at the Age of 14. may chooſe his Guardian, may claim his Lands holden in *Socage*, may conſent to Marriage, may by Will diſpoſe of Goods and Chattels.

At the Age of 15 he ought to be ſworn to his Allegeance to the King.

At 21 he is ſaid to be of full Age, may then make any Contracts, may paſs not only Goods but Lands by Will, which in other Countries may not be done till the *Annus conſiſtentiæ*, the Age of 25. when the heat of youth is ſomewhat abated, and they begin to be ſtaied in mind as well as in growth.

A Daughter at 7 years is to have aid of her Fathers Tenants to marry her, for at thoſe years ſhe may conſent to Marriage, though ſhe may afterwards diſſent.

At 9 she is Dowable, as if then, or soon after she could *virum sustinere*, and thereby *Dotem promereri*.

At 12 she is enabled to ratifie and confirm her former consent given to Matrimony, and if at that Age she dissent not, she is bound for ever; she may then make a Will of Goods and Chattels.

At 14 she might receive her Lands into her own hands, and was then out of Wardship, if she was 14 at the death of her Ancestor.

At 16 (though at the death of her Ancestor she was under 14) she was to be out of Wardship; because then she might take a Husband who might be able to perform Knights-service.

At 21 she is enabled to contract or alienate her Lands by Will or otherwise.

The Eldest Son inherits all Lands, and to the Younger Children are disposed Goods and Chattels, and commonly the Eldest Son's Wives Portion; and besides they are carefully

fully educated in some Profession or Trade.

If there be no Son, the Lands as well as Goods are equally divided amongst the Daughters.

CHAP. XXII.

Of Servants.

THe Condition of Servants in *England* is much more favourable than it was in our Ancestors dayes, when it was so bad, that *England* was called the Purgatory of Servants, as it was and is still the Paradise of Wives, and the Hell for Horses.

Ordinary Servants are hired commonly for one year, at the end whereof they may be free (giving warning 3 Moneths before) and may place themselves with other Masters; onely it is accounted discourteous and unfriendly to take

another Mans Servant, before leave given by his former Master; and indiscreet to take a Servant without Certificate of his diligence, and of his faithfulness in his Service to his former Master.

All Servants are subject to be corrected by their Masters and Mistresses, and resistance in a Servant is punisht with severe penalty; but for a Servant to take away the life of his or her Master or Mistress, is accounted a Crime next to High-Treason, and called Petty Treason, and hath a peculiar Punishment Capital.

Foreign Slaves in *England* are none, since Christianity prevailed. A Foreign Slave brought into *England*, is upon landing *ipso facto* free from Slavery, but not from ordinary service.

Some Lands in *England* are holden in *Villanage*, to do some particular Services to the Lord of the Mannor, and such Tenants may be called the Lords Servants.

There

There is a Twofold Tenure called Villanage, one where the Tenure onely is ſervile, as to plow the Lords ground, ſow, reap, and bring home his Corn, dung his Land, *&c.* the other whereby both Perſon and Tenure is ſervile, and bound in all reſpects at the diſpoſition of the Lord. Such Perſons are called in Law pure Villains, and are to do all Villanous Services to improve the Land he holds to the Lords uſe, themſelves to be wholly at the Lords Service, and whatever they get is for their Lord; of ſuch there are now but few left in *England*. The neareſt to this condition are Apprentices (that ſignifies *Learners*) a ſort of Servants that carry the Marks of pure Villains or Bondſlaves (as before in the Chapter of Gentry is intimated) differing however in this, that Apprentices are Slaves only for a time and by Covenant; the other are ſo at the will of their Maſters.

CHAP. XXIII.
of the ROYAL SOCIETY.

HAving in this small Treatise had occasion to make known to the World by *Name* our Princes, Prelates, Nobles, Great Officers of State, Privy Counsellours, Principal Courtiers, our Judges, Serjeants at Law, Civilians, *&c.* all now living, it will not be altogether impertinent to add hereunto not only the Names of all those worthy Governours and eminent Professors in our two famous Universities, but also all those who of late have listed themselves for promoting that admirably ingenious design for bettering the condition of humane life by a vigorous Advancement of Real Knowledge, and a speedy Improvement of Arts and Sciences: of whose Beginning, Progress, and many

many very useful Discoveries already made, see that excellent History written by Dr. *Sprat*, since the publishing whereof divers other profitable and ingenious inventions have also been produced by some of that Society, and will be made publick in due time.

A List of the ROYAL SOCIETY

in Alphabetical Order.

His Sacred Majesty King *Charles* the Second, Founder and Patron.

His Royal Highness *James* Duke of *York*.

His Highness Prince *Rupert*, Count Palatine of the *Rhine*.

His Highness *Ferdinand Albert* Duke of *Brunswick* and *Luneburg*.

Robert

A.

Robert Earl of *Alesbury*.
Archibald Earl of *Argyle*.
James Earl of *Anglesey*.
James Lord *Annesley*.
William Aglonby M. D.
James Alderne M. A.
Thomas Allen M. D.
Elias Ashmole Esquire.
Sir *Robert Atkins* Knight.
Monsieur *Adrian Auzout*.
John Aubrey Esquire.

B.

George Duke of *Buckingham*.
William Lord Vicount *Brounker*.
William Lord *Brereton*.
Sir *John Banks* Knight and Baronet.
Nicholas Bagnal Esquire.
Thomas Bains M. D.
William Balle Esquire.
Peter Balle M. D.
Isaac Barrow B. D.
Ralph Bathurst D. D.
John Beal D. D.
Victor Beaufort.

Vabres

Vabres de Fresars.
Monsieur *Theodore* de *Beringten.*
Sir *Charles Berkley* Knight of the Bath.
Sir *John Berkenhead* Knight.
Robert Boyle Esquire.
John Brook Esquire.
Edward Brown M. D.
David Bruce M. D.
Monsieur *Ismael Bullialdus.*
Mr *Gilbert Burnet.*
Sir *Edward Byshe* Knight.

C.

Gilbert L. Archbishop of *Canterbury.*
Edward Earl of *Clarendon.*
Charles Earl of *Carliste.*
John Earl of *Crafford* and *Lindesay.*
John Lord Bishop of *Chester.*
William Lord *Cavendish.*
Charles Lord *Clifford.*
Mr. *James Carkesse.*
Dr. *George Castle* D. D.
Sir *Philip Carteret.*
Edward Chamberlayn L.L.D.
Sir *Winston Churchill* Knight.
Henry Clerk M. D.

Timothy

Timothy Clerk M. D.
Sir *John Clayton* Knight.
Sir *Clifford Clifton* Knight.
George Cock Esquire.
Collonel *Thomas Colle pepyr*.
Mr. *John Collins*.
John Colwal Esquire.
Daniel Colwal Esquire.
Sir *Richard Corbet* Knight.
Edward Corton D. D. A. D. of *Corn*
Peter Courtoffe Esquire.
Thomas Cox M. D.
Thomas Cox Esquire.
Daniel Cox Esquire.
John Creed Esquire.
Thomas Crispe Esquire.
William Croon M. D.
Sir *William Curtius* Knight and Bar.
Sir *John Cutler* Knight and Baronet.

D.

Henry Marquis of *Dorchester*.
William Earl of *Devonshire*.
Edward Earl of *Dorset*.
Monsieur *Vital* de *Damas*.
John Downs M. D.

Ben-

E.

Benjamin Lord Biſhop of *Ely*.
Andrew Elliſe Eſquire.
Sir *George Ent* Knight.
John Evelyn Eſquire.

F.

Maurice L. Viſc. *Fitz-harding*.
Sir *Francis Fane* K.t of the *Bath*.
Monſieur *le Febure*.
Sir *John Finch* Knight.
Henry Ford Eſquire.

G.

Sir *Bernard Gaſcon* Knight.
Joſeph Glanvile B. D.
Francis Gliſſon M. D.
Jonathan Goddard M. D.
Sir *William Godolphin* Knight.
Captain *John Graunt*.
Mr. *James Gregory*.

H.

Henry Lord *Howard* of *Norfolk*.
Chriſtopher Lord *Hatton*.
Theodore Haak Eſquire.

William

William Hammond Esquire.
William Harrington Esquire.
Sir *Erasmus Harby* Baronet.
Sir *Edward Harley* Kt of the *Bath*.
Sir *Robert Harley* Knight.
Thomas Harley Esquire.
James Hayes Esquire.
Nathaniel Henshaw M. D.
Thomas Henshaw Esquire.
John Hevelius Consul of *Dantzic*.
Abraham Hill Esquire.
James Hoar Esquire.
William Holder D. D.
Robert Hook M. A.
John Hoskins Esquire.
Anthony Horneck M. A.
Charles Hotham Esquire.
Charles Howard of *Norfolk*.
Edward Howard of *Norfolk*.
William le Hunt Esquire.
Monsieur *Christian Huygens de Zulichem*.

J.

Richard Jones Esquire.

Alex-

K.

Alexander Earl of *Kincardin.*
Edmund King M. D.

L.

Robert Earl of *Lindsey* Lord Great Chamberlain.
Humphrey Lord Bishop of *London.*
Thomas Lake Esquire.
Sir *Elliſe Leighton* Knight.
Monſieur *Leyenberg* Reſid. of *Swed.*
John Lack Esquire.
James Long Esquire
Richard Lower M. D.
Sir *John Lowther.*
Anthony Lowther Esquire.
Mo. *Hugues Lovys* de *Lyonne.*

M.

Edward Earl of *Mancheſter* Lord Chamberlayn.
Mr. *Nicholas Mercator.*
Chriſtopher Merret M. D.
Sir *Robert Moray* Knight.
Henry More D. D.
Jaques du *Molin* M. D.

James

N.

James Earl of *Northampton.*
Jasper Needham M. D.
Walter Needham M. D.
Sir *Paul Neil* Knight.
Thomas Neile Esquire.
William Neile Esquire.
Edward Nelthrop Esquire.
John Newburgh Esquire.
Sir *Thomas Nott* Knight.

O.

Henry Oldenburg Esquire.
Nicholas Ondart Esquire.

P.

Henry Earl of *Peterborough.*
Philip Packer Esquire.
Samuel Parker M. A.
Sir *Robert Paston* Knight and Baronet.
John Peirson D. D.
John Pell D. D.
Samuel Pepys Esquire.
Sir *William Persal* Knight.
Monsieur *Samuel Petit.*

Sir

Sir *William Petty* Knight.
Sir *Peter Pett* Knight.
Peter Pett Esquire.
Walter Pope M. D.
Sir *William Portman* Knight and Baronet, and Knight of the *Bath*.
Francis Potter B. D.
Thomas Povey Esquire.
Henry Power M. D.
Sir *Richard Powle* Knight of the *Bath*.
Henry Powle Esquire.

R.

John Lord *Roberts* Lord Privy Seal.
John Lord Bishop of *Rochester*.
Colonel *Bullen Reymes*.
Thomas Rolt Esquire.
Paul Ricaut Esquire.

S.

Edward Earl of *Sandwich*.
William L. Vis. *Stafford*.
David L. Visc. *Stermont*.
Seth Lord Bishop of *Salisbury*.
William Schroter Esquire.
Sir *James Shaen* Kt and Baronet.

Philip

Philip Skippon Esquire.
Sir *Nicholas Slanning* Knight.
Henry Slingsby Esquire.
Francis Smethwick Esquire.
Edward Smith Esquire.
George Smith M. D.
William Soame Esquire.
Monsieur *Samuel Sorbiere*.
Sir *Robert Southwel* Knight.
Thomas Spratt M. A.
Alexander Stanhope Esquire.
Thomas Stanley Esquire.
Sir *Nicholas Stewart* Baronet.

T.

Sir *Gilbert Talbot* Knight.
John Earl of *Tweedale*.
Christopher Terne M. D.
Thomas Thynne Esquire.
Malachy Truſtan M. D.
Sir *Samuel Tuke* Knight.

V.

Count *Charles Ubaldino* of *Mount-Feltre*.
Sir *Theodore* de *Vaux* Knight.
Cornelius Vermuyden Esquire.
Monsieur *Isaac Voſſius*.

George

W.

George Lord Bishop of *Winton.*
Edmund Waller Esquire.
John Wallis D. D.
Esay Ward M. A.
Edward Warrhouse Esquire.
Daniel Whistler M. D.
Joseph Williamson Esquire.
Thomas Willis M. D.
Francis Willoughby Esquire.
William Winde Esquire.
John Winthrop Esquire.
Samuel Woodford Esquire.
Benjamin Woodroffe M. A.
John Wray M. A.
Matthew Wren Esquire.
Christopher Wren L. L. D.
Thomas Wren M. D.
Sir *Cyril Wyche* Knight.
Sir *Peter Wyche* Knight.
Edmund Wylde Esquire.

Y.

Richard L. A. B. of *York.*
John Lord Yester.

A List of the present COUNCIL *of the* ROYAL SOCIETY *in Alphabetical Order.*

William L. Viscount *Brounker* PRESIDENT.

Robert Earl of *Aleshury.*

Peter Ball M. D.

William Lord *Brereton.*

John Lord Bishop of *Chester.*

Daniel Colwall Esquire Treasurer.

John Creed Esquire.

Jonathan Goddard M. D.

Henry Lord *Howard* of *Norfolk.*

Charles Howard of *Norfolk.*

Thomas Henshaw Esquire, Secretary.

John Hoskins Esquire.

Edmund King M. D.

John Lock Esquire.

Sir

Sir *Robert Moray* Knight.

Sir *Paul Neil* Knight.

Henry Oldenburg Esquire.

Seth Lord Bishop of *Salisbury*.

George Smith M. D.

Sir *Robert Southwell* Knight.

Christopher Wren L. L. D.

By the fore-going List the Reader may perceive how many persons of different Degrees, Religions, Countreys, Professions, Trades, and Fortunes, have united and conspired to lay aside all Names of distinction, amicably to promote experimental knowledge.

At *Arundel* House (by the Bounty of the Right Honourable the Lord *Henry Howard* of *Norfolk*, is at present the *place* of their meeting, the *time* is every Thursday at four of the Clock in the afternoon.

At *Gresham* Colledge (in the Custody of that most ingenious discoverer and indefatigable Experimenter

menter Mr. *Robert Hook* is their *Repository*, the free and bountiful gift of *Daniel Colwal* Esquire, the present Treasurer of the said Society, wherein are to be seen many thousands of great Rarities, fetcht (some of them) from the farthest corners of the habitable World, as Beasts, Birds, Fishes, Serpents, Flyes, Shells, Feathers, Seeds, Minerals, Earths, some things petrified, others ossified, Mummies, Gummes, *&c.* divers of which have been since added by other worthy Members of that Society, and by other ingenious persons, and in a short time is like to be (if not already) one of the largest and most curious Collections of the Works of Nature in the World.

Touching their Library (the noble gift of the fore-mentioned Lord *H. Howard*) their Laboratories, intended Colledges, *&c.* account shall be given elsewhere.

The

The Names and Titles of the Governours of the ſeveral Colledges and Halls in Oxon.

DOctor *Fell* Dean of *Chriſt-Church.*
Dr. *Pierce* Preſident of *Magdalen*-Colledge.
Dr. *Woodward* Warden of *New*-Colledge.
Dr. *James* Warden of *All-Souls.*
Sir *Tho. Clayton* Warden of *Merton.*
Dr. *Newlin* Preſident of *Corp. Chriſti.*
Dr. *Barlow* Provoſt of *Queens.*
Dr. *Mew* Preſident of St. *Johns.*
Dr. *Bathurſt* Preſident of *Trinity.*
Dr. *Yates* Principal of *Braſen Noſe.*
Dr. *Say* Provoſt of *Oriel.*
Dr *Ironſide* Warden of *Wadham.*
Dr. *Crew* Rector of *Lincoln.*
Dr. *Clayton* Maſter of *Univerſity*-Colledge.
Dr. *Berry* Rector of *Exeter.*
Dr. *Savage* Maſter of *Baliol.*
Dr. *Jenkins* Principal of *Jeſus.*
Mr. *Hall* Mr of *Pembrook.*

Dr. *Hide* Principal of *Magd.* Hall.
Dr. *Tully* Principal of *Edmund* Hall.
Dr. *Lamplugh* Princ. of *Albon* Hall.
Mr. *Stone* Princ. of *New-Inn.*
Dr. *Eaton* Princ. of *Glocester*-Hall.
Dr. *Crowder* Princ. of St. *Mary* Hall.
Dr. *Lamphire* Princ. of *Hart* Hall.

The Names of the Professors and Lecturers in Oxon.

Reg. Professor Theologiæ Dr. Allestry.
Præl. Theol. Dominæ Margaritæ, Dr. Barlow.
Reg. Professor Medic. Dr. Hide.
Reg. Profes. Juris Civilis Dr. Swett.
Pub. Orator. Dr. South.
Linguæ Hebraicæ P. Reg. Dr. Pocock.
Linguæ Græcæ Prof. Reg. Dr. Levins.
Prælector Anatom. Dr. Paris, *C.C.C.*
Prælector Historiæ Dr. Lamphire.
Præl. Natural. Philos. Dr. Willis.
Præl. Astron. Dr. Wren.
Præl. Geomet. Dr. Wallis.
Præl. Moral. Philos. Mr. Hodges, *Ch. Ch.*

A Catalogue of the Maſters of all the Colledges and Halls in the Univerſity of Cambridge.

ST *Peters* Coll. Dr. *Beamont D.D.*
Clare Hall, Dr. *Dillingham, D.D.*
Pembrook Hall, Dr. *Mapletoft, D.D.*
Corpus Chriſti Colledge, *alias Bennet* Colledge, Dr. *Spencer D.D.*
Trinity Hall Dr. *King*, Dr. in Law.
Gonvile & Caius Coll. Dr. *Braddy*, Doctor in Phyſick.
Kings Colledge Dr. *Fleetwood, D.D.* and Provoſt of the ſaid Colledge.
Queens Colledge, Dr. *Wells, D.D.*
St. *Katherins* Hall, Dr. *Lightfoot, DD.*
Jeſus Colledge, Dr. *Baldero, D.D.*
Chriſt's Coll. Dr. *Cudworth, D.D.*
St. *Johns* Coll. Dr. *Turner, D.D.*
Magdalen Coll. Dr. *Dewport, D.D:*
Trinity Coll. Dr. *Pearſon, D.D.*
Emanuel Coll. Dr. *Britton, D.D.*
Suſſex and *Sidney* Coll. Dr. *Minſhal, D.D.*

The

The Names of the Publick Professors in the University of Cambridge.

DOctor *Gunning*, the Kings Professor in Divinity.
Dr. *Pierson*, the Lady *Margaret*'s Professor in Divinity.
Dr. *Clarke*, Professor in the Civil Law.
Dr. *Glisson*, Professor in Physick.
Dr. *Witherington* Publick Orator.
Mr. *Barrow* the Mathematick Professor.
Dr. *Cudworth* the Hebrew Professor.
Mr. *Creiton* the Greek Professor.
Dr. *Castel* Arabick Professor.

FINIS.